## **EasyEDA Tutorial**

2020.08.07

v6.4.3

EasyEDA Editor: https://lceda.cn/editor

EasyEDA Desktop Client: <u>https://lceda.cn/download</u>

Remark

- This document will be updated as the new features of the editor are updated.
- The latest revison please refer at EasyEDA Tutorials.pdf

# **Editor FAQ**

Please spend a few minutes reading this FAQ, it will save you lots of time getting started with EasyEDA.

## Tutorial

#### **Download for PDF**

EasyEDA-Tutorials.pdf

#### **Video Tutorials**

<u>Youtube - EasyEDA</u>

## Ask for Help

Contact Us

### **Update Records**

<u>Update Records</u>

## Schematic

#### If I update the schematic, how do I then update the PCB?

Using: "Menu - Design - Update PCB".

Alternatively, you can import changes from the schematic from within the PCB Editor:

https://docs.easyeda.com/en/PCB/Import-Changes/index.html

#### How to rename a Sheet/Page or modify description.

In this menu, there is a Modify option, so you can rename your files. Double click or right-click the sheet tab can change the sheet title too.



# What is the unit of the schematic sheet? How to change schematic unit?

The basic unit of the schematic sheet is the pixel. 1 pixel is about 10mil (0.001 inch) but please note that this use of the pixels as a unit in a schematic is just for reference.

# For a complex project, I want to split the schematic over several sheets. Does EasyEDA support hierarchy?

EasyEDA don't support hierarchy, but support multi-sheets。 Please check out this link <u>https://docs.easyeda.com/en/Schematic/Multi-Sheet/index.html</u>

# How to change the sheet size and modify the design information.

To change the sheet size, move the mouse anywhere over the lower right area of the drawing border or frame until the whole border highlights red and then right-click on it. Paper size and orientation can then be changed in Sheet Attributes in the right hand panel.

To modify the design information, left-click on the relevant blue text in the lower right area of the drawing border or frame to change it in **Text Attributes** in the right hand panel. Double left-clicking the blue text will allow you to type new information directly into the field.

					Dr —
Sheet Setting	5		1		1 4
Sheet Size: A4 1169 Orientation: Land	▼ * 826 dscape ▼	(px)	-		
		Add	Update	Cancel	
				Salacted Object	H
700    800	900	1000 1	1100	Selected Object	utes
r —			D	Paper Size Orientation	A4
TITLE: New Schematic		REV	1.0	Width	1169
∩ (+ Date: 2018-04-08	)	Sheet: 1/1		Height	826
> T EasyBOA V5.3.14	Drawn By: 5	Tutorials		Color	#880000
Attributes	<u>_</u>			X Location	0
			_	Y Location	0
Sheet Attributes	5			Mouse-X	880
Paper Size A4				Mouse-Y	795
Orientation Lands	scape 🔻			Mouse-DX	0
Width 1169				Mouse-DY	0

#### How to indicate low electronic level in the Schematic Pin or Netlabel

You can add a *#* characater in the pin name/netlabel last text. You can use symbols that you are familiar with. You do not have to add a line above the netlabel name.

#### I can't convert schematic to PCB. Why is this?

- 1. You have not set the right footprints for your components.
- 2. Prefix Conflict Error
- 3. Invalid footprints

## PCB

#### How to change the Units of PCB from mil to mm or inch.

Selected Objects 0 5500 6000 . . . . . . Canvas Attributes Layers Ø Units mil ۲ TopLayer Background #000000 BottomLayer ۲ Grid ۲ TopSilkLayer Visible Grid Visible • BottomSilkLayer ۲ Grid Color #FFFFFF Grid Style line • Snap Yes ٠ Grid Size 100mil Snap Size 10mil Alt Snap 5mil Other Routing Width 10mil Route Angle 45° ٧ Copper Zone Visible .

There is an option for that in PCB canvas attributes:

# How to pick and move the components on the PCB canvas quickly.

Before routing the PCB, the components need to be positioned in suitable places on the PCB. In the PCB Editor, it can sometimes be quite difficult to select components by clicking on the silkscreen outline or the pads. To select and move them more easily, please use drag mode (Hot Key D) or click the Move icon in the PCB Tools toolbar:



#### How to add test point in schematic or PCB?

Schematic: You can place a single pin connector from EElib, and then update its footprint. PCB: You can place a top/bottom layer pad , and then route it with track.

#### Can I create a PCB without creating schematic?

Yes but for any but the simplest PCBs, please see:

Layout PCB Without Schematic

#### How to add more fonts for PCB.

You can refer to <u>Text</u> of PCB section.

#### How to insert an Image/Logo to PCB.

You can refer to <u>Image</u> of PCB section.

#### How to insert a DXF as board outline.

You can refer to Import DXF File of Import section.

#### How to create non rectangular pcb outline such as round?

You can import a DXF file for the board outline. For a round board outline, you can use an arc to do that, you just need to change to the board outline layer, then draw 1 arc like in the image below (need to adjust a bit later), you can use lines and arcs to create complex board outlines.

#### How to add a slot and cut out.

Please use solid region <a href="https://docs.easyeda.com/en/PCB/PCB-Tools/index.html#Solid-Region">https://docs.easyeda.com/en/PCB/PCB-Tools/index.html#Solid-Region</a>

Or draw a track and right-click it, use the "Convert to Board Cutout" option.

#### How to measure dimensions on a PCB.

https://docs.easyeda.com/en/PCB/PCB-Tools/index.html#Measure-Dimension

use Hotkey M

#### How to add more layers.

Click the layer options button, then tick the extra layers in the dialog that opens.

https://docs.easyeda.com/en/PCB/Layers-Tool/index.html

Laye	Layer Manager								
Сор	per Layer:	4 🔹							
No.	Display	Name	Туре	Color	Transparency(%)				
1	<b>A</b>	TopLayer	Signal	#FF0000	0				
2		Inner1	Signal 🔻	#800000	0				
3		Inner2	Signal 🔻	#008000	0				
4	×.	BottomLayer	Signal	#0000FF	0				
5		TopSilkLayer	Plane	#FFCC00	0				
6	•	BottomSilkLayer	Non-Signal	#66CC33	0				
7		TopPasteMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#808080	0				
8		BottomPasteMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#800000	0				
9		TopSolderMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#800080	0				
10		BottomSolderMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#AA00FF	0				
11		BoardOutline	Other	#FF00FF	0				
12		Multi-Layer	Signal	#C0C0C0	0				
13		Document	Other	#FFFFFF	0 🗸				
				V Se	etting Cancel 🧿				

#### How to add solder mask aperture.

It is possible to get boards with the copper exposed so that you can apply a layer of solder over those tracks to further increase their current carrying capacity. In this case, you need to add solder mask over a copper (copper area, track, solid region).

EasyEDA will add solder mask for pads automatically. Sometimes however, you may need to add an aperture in the solder mask to expose and area of copper.

1. First, add a top or bottom solder mask layer, as required.



2. Next, draw a region in the solder mask layer over a copper item as illustrated in the image below. This in effect draws an aperture in the solder mask so that the copper item inside the region, in this case the track, will be not be covered by the green film of solder mask.



A common mistake is to just draw a solder mask, without a copper area, like the track pointed to by the yellow arrow. That is incorrect and does not produce the desired result. Or you can click the track, and then click the Expose Copper button at the right-hand panel.



#### How do I set the dimensions of my PCB in the layout?

PCB's dimension/size depends on the board outline, you can create your board outline, please refer to <u>Board Outline</u> of the PCB section.

# My PCB is complex, how can I be sure that I have routed all of the tracks?

Please refer to <u>Design Manager</u> of PCB section.

# I need to start my layout again, how can I remove all of the tracks?

You can use "Menu - Route - Unroute All" and "Menu - Edit - Global Delete".

#### How to put a component on the bottom layer?

There are two ways to do this.

- 1. If your active layer is the bottom layer, then every component you place will be placed on the bottom layer automatically.
- 2. You can place a component then select it and change its layer attribute to Bottom layer in the right hand panel.

4200		4400		4600	 4800		5000	Footpri	nt Attr	ibutes	
Laye	rs		© -	-		S1		Prefix		S1	
ø	۲	TopLayer			Π	ΠΠ		Layer		TopLayer	•
	۲	BottomLa	yer				1	Prefix Dis	olay	TopLayer	
	@ @	TopSilkLa	yer klaver		0			X Location	ı	BottomLayer	Ν
	542	Bollomon	Luyor		ĬĪ	ΠΠ		Y Locatior	ı	1060mil	N
								Rotation		0	
								ID		gge5	

#### How to panelize the PCB

Please refer at PCB: Panelize

# What does Warning copper area do not allow self intersection

Please refer at Forum: What does Warning copper area do not allow self intersection

## **Library and Parts**

#### How to create a schematic symbol library.

#### File > New > Symbol

File	e Edit	Place	Format	View	Desi	gn	Route	Tools	Fabricatio
	New				•		Project		
	Open Pro	ject				Ð	Schemat	ic	58.0
	Open				•	ļ	PCB		
P	Save			С	trl+S	₽	Symbol		
	Save As.					8	Footprint		
	Save As	Module				1	3D Mode	el	
-	Import					₫	Spice Sy	mbol	
						ъ	Calcana		_

#### How to tag my schematic library symbol.

After creating the library and saving, you can add a tag for it, and you can add and edit the tag at "Library":

🔍 Library						MIN
Search Engine     EasyEDA     LCSC       Types     Symbol     Footprint       Classes     Work Space     LC	Electronics See See See See See See See See See Se	earch symbol, footprint Module PCB Module System Follow	t etc. 3D Model		Q Help Verif	¥.
Keyword to Filter	Title(PartNO)	Footprin	t	Owner	Description	_
My Libraries — All DEVKIT My Favorites — All	NCP1117ST18T3G     NE555     2 HEADER COPY     R_1812_US     ARD-PRO-MINI-5     ESP12E_DEVKIT		700X180-4N Modify file info Title: Description:	UserSupport UserSupport NCP1117ST18T3G		
thisateamfortest     —       All     —       EasyEDA Team     —       All     —		Refresh View Datasheet Report Error View Owner View Detail	Tags:	Split by ',' for multi tags	~ 0K	▼ Cancel

#### How to create sub parts for multi-part components.

In personal part list, Right click the part then select **Add Sub Part** from the menu that opens:



#### How to change the footprint for a component.

https://docs.easyeda.com/en/Schematic/Footprint-Manager/index.html

#### How to add sub parts to a schematic.

You can add sub parts to a schematic one by one but please note that the sub parts prefix must be in the form of U1.1 U1.2 etc, and not U1.A U1.B.

Work Space	LCSC JLCPCB Assembled System	Follow	
×	<ul> <li>Title(PartNO)</li> </ul>	Footprint	SMT Typ
	LT1881AIN8#PBF	CIP-8_L10.2-W5.9-P2.54-LS7.6-BL	
s —	LT1881AIN8#PBF.1		
np System Ter	LT1881AIN8#PBF.2		
	LT1882MPS#TRPBF	SOP-14_L8.6-W3.9-P1.27-LS6.0-BL	
pose Amplifiers	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.1		
pAmps	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.2		
er OpAmps	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.3		
OpAmps	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.4		
OpAmps	LT1884IS8#TRPBF	SO-8_L4.9-W3.9-P1.27-LS5.9-BL	
pose Amplifiers tion OpAmps	LT1884IS8#TRPBF.1		

#### How to create a PCB footprint.

STD	Fil	e Edit	Place	Format	View	Desi	gn	Route	Tools	Fab	ricat
Iroje		New				•		Project			
rojc.	F	Open Pr	oject				Ð	Schemat	ic	5	8.0
mer -		Open				•	۳	PCB		- 1	
et_1 c	-	Save			С	trl+S	₽	Symbol			
000)		Save As.						Footprint	t		
		Save As	Module					3D Mode	el	$\leq$	
	4	Import				•	₽	Spice Sy	mbol		
							_				

#### How to change a component's footprint?

please refer at Footprint Manager

#### How to find components/parts/libraries?

The component search function has been significantly improved to make finding part symbols and footprints quicker and easier. Press SHIFT+F or click on the Libraries icon on the left navigation panel:

	Q Library					MIN 🔀
Manager	Search Engine EasyEDA LC	SSC Electronics Search symbol,	footprint etc.	Q	Help Verify	
	Types Symbol Foot	print Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB I	Module 3D Model			
EELID	Classes Work Space	LCSC JLCPCB Assembled System Fo	llow			
	amp ×	<ul> <li>Title(PartNO)</li> </ul>	Footprint	SMT Type	Operating T 🔺	NC HUNY
Library		📋 LT1881AIN8#PBF	PDIP-8_L10.2-W5.9-P2.54-LS7.6-BL			VEND NONE
	Connectors —	LT1881AIN8#PBF.1				VIDE CN C VIDEN MASS IN VIDEN DASS IN VIDEN DASS IN COMMINGER
	Spring Clamp System Ter	LT1881AIN8#PBF.2				C MARS SCI.2 PA
LOSO	Amplifiers —	🔁 LT1882MPS#TRPBF	ݤ SOP-14_L8.6-W3.9-P1.27-LS6.0-BL			
Parts	Special Purpose Amplifiers	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.1	×			
	Precision OpAmps	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.2				
<u></u>	Audio Power OpAmps	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.3				20000000-
JLCPCB	Low Power OpAmps	LT1882MPS#TRPBF.4				$\sim$
	Low Noise OpAmps	LT1884IS8#TRPBF	SO-8   4.9-W3 9-P1 27-I S5 9-BI			
	General Purpose Amplifiers	1 I T1884/S8#TRPBE 1			<	
	Instrumentation OpAmps	C) 1 T 199 / IS9#TDDDE 2				85 BIT
	Operational Amplifiers					
	Differential On Amne	• 1			+	
	EasyEDA > Symbol > LCSC > Pre	ecision OpAmps				
	\$13.4583 \₩	LCSC Part#: C514333 Stock: 0	Minimum: 1 Distributor: LCSC			
			🖉 🖉 Edit	Place	More 🔫	× Cancel

In the new components dialog, it is easy to select the right components via tags and you can set tags for your own components.

## **Fabrication and Order**

#### **How to Order PCB**

- 1. Before ordering, please check this Gerber first: <u>https://docs.easyeda.com/en/PCB/Gerber-Generate/index.html#Gerber-View</u>
- 2. Visit and login at <u>https://jlcpcb.com/quote</u>
- 3. Add this Gerber file(compressed file) on the page and type the order options
- 4. Save to Cart, and then submit the payment

If you want to combine the components order with the PCB order at <u>https://lcsc.com</u> , please refer:

https://support.lcsc.com/article/24-do-you-offer-combine-shipment-with-pcbs

please refer at Order PCB

#### How export BOM and order parts?

please refer at Export BOM

### **Import and Export**

#### How to import Alitum/Eagle/Kicad File?

Please refer at <u>Import Altium Designer</u>

#### Can I export my design?

Yes, you can export your design as EasyEDA format or Alitum Designer format. Please refer at:

Export EasyEDA format

Export Alitum Designer Format

#### How to export or print the schematic or PCB?

please refer at Export

#### Save and Backup

#### Where are my files?

Your files are stored on EasyEDA servers, so you can access them anywhere and share them with your partners.

if you using EasyEA desktop client, you can set the runing mode as "Project Offline Mode", it will save your project to local.

#### How to save my file to the local?

You can download the project via :

- Right-click project and download;
- Download the EasyEDA Source
- Export to Altium file Export: Export Altium

#### How to recover the deleted file?

- 1. Check "Recycle Bin" at the editor bottom-left icon, find and recovery
- 2. Find it back at "Document Recovery" function. Via: Advanced Document Recovery.

# I don't like others seeing my design. How can I stop that happening?

Set your project as Private. For extra security you can even save your work locally.

as above to save your file to locad as EasyEDA format.

#### Is EasyEDA safe?

There are no absolutely secure things in the world but even if you have the misfortune - as happened to one of our team - of losing one laptop and having two hard drives break, EasyEDA will try to protect your designs in following ways:

- 1. We utilize SSL throughout the entire domain EasyEDA.com. Secure Socket Layer (SSL) technology encrypts all data transferred between your computer and our servers. Your data is for your eyes only.
- 2. You can save your files locally.
- 3. Multiple copies of every file are saved in your local database.
- 4. EasyEDA servers backup your designs frequently.

# What if EasyEDA cannot become self sustaining and has to close down?

We promise to do our best to ensure that neither of these things will happen; we have spent so much of our time to get to this point. We promise that if we cannot make enough money out of EasyEDA to keep it alive or to fund further development, we will not simply abandon our baby or our community but we will consider donating the code to the Open Source Community to let them build on our efforts. There are no companies who can stay forever, so if a time comes when we have to close down, we will follow the steps below:

- 1. Give our users six months warning prior to closure;
- 2. Ensure all our users can backup their designs;
- 3. Ensure that user's designs can be exported to some other EDA tools, such as Kicad, Altium Designer and others.
- 4. Package our codes, so that users can install an EasyEDA in their own OS (Windows, Linux, Mac). Users can then build their own cloud EDA.
- 5. Upload our codes to github.com and make them open source.

So, nothing will be lost and our users can continue to enjoy an awesome web based EDA tool that lets them stay in charge of their designs: anywhere, anytime and on any OS.

#### How to backup my project?

Please refer at: Saving Your Work Locally

## **Spice Simulation FAQ**

EasyEDA's main target is schematic and PCB, not simulation. EasyEDA only support simple schematics simulation.

#### How to set the resistance of a resistor

You can use the name attribute. Just set the name or double click the value text.



#### Where Can I find the Probe/voltage probe?

Voltage probe



#### Why I can't simulate my schematic

EasyEDA only has very few simulation models, EasyEDA is powered by LTSpice, please check LTspice to know what can be simulated.

#### How to ask for help and get an answer

[Must read] How to ask for help and get an answer

### Others

#### Can I use EasyEDA in my company?

You are free to use EasyEDA for individuals, business and education. If you add our Logo and link on your PCB/Video we will appreciate.

#### What happens if EasyEDA service is offline for some reason?

EasyEDA can be run as an offline application. You can export your design first, when the service back, you can import the design and save to EasyEDA server.

Or you can use EasyEDA desktop client "Project Offline" mode.

#### How to find the list of hotkeys.

#### Why does EasyEDA focus on Cloud based EDA?

EasyEDA is built for people who like to work anywhere, who like to build projects together with other team members, who like to share their projects, who like something that operates like a github for hardware design. The only way to meet these needs is to build a Cloud version EDA.

#### How can I work if there is no internet?

Although most of the time there are ways to access the internet easily and cheaply there may be times when, for whatever the reason, internet access is simply not possible. For times like this, EasyEDA is working to provide a desktop client soon.

#### Does EasyEDA have a desktop version?

Yes, please refer at: https://easyeda.com/page/download

#### Which Browser is best for EasyEDA?

The latest **Chrome** and **Firefox**. If you are restricted to using other browsers, it would be better to download the EasyEDA desktop client.

#### How to go to your dashboard.

In the <u>User Center</u>, you can check all your Projects, Modules, Libraries and Friends, Messages etc.

There are two ways to arrive there.

1. From the Editor, you can click on user logo:

S	EasyEDA	<b>D</b> • 3	<u>ن</u>		🆐 Tutorials 🗸
	Filter				1
Project	Supply Flag			/	
2. From the	e homepage, you	can click My Pro	ojects:		
		Q	Tutor	ials 🔺	
			User Center Editor	Ð	
vious 1	23456	7 8 2022	Logout		

How to delete a project.

Select it and right click to open a context menu, like the image below.



#### How to delete a schematic or PCB.

Select it and right click to open a context menu, like the image below.



#### How to share a project with others.

1. Make your project public.



2. To share a project privately with only selected collaborators via: <u>Add Member</u>

#### How to find the version history of schematics and PCBs.

The version history of your EasyEDA schematics and PCBs can be accessed by right-clicking on the file you wish to query to open the context menu as shown in the image below:

#### 

Then click on the version number that you wish to view.

Note: saving a previous version will restore that version to being the current version of the file.

#### Does EasyEDA canvas use the Cartesian coordinate system?

Yes and no.

It uses X and Y coordinates where the horizontal X coordinate is positive to the right of the origin and negative to the left but the vertical Y coordinate is positive **below** the origin and negative above it.

Actually, we think our coordinate system is not very good but it is hard to change.



# How to update editor to latest version and how to remove editor cache?

please refer at: How to Update

#### Essential checks before placing a PCB order

Please refer Essential checks before placing a PCB order

#### **Keep in Mind**

1. After the first save of any file, EasyEDA will back up all saved files automatically under the <u>Version Control</u>. If you want to back up your files locally, you can download a copy of the whole project or of individual files in a project in EasyEDA Source (JSON) format:



#### and File > EasyEDA File Source > Download

<pre>Open</pre>	
<pre>Save CtH-S Save As Save As Save As Module</pre>	
Save As Module         Import         Import         Print         Export         Export         Export Netlist         * Constraints         * Constraints <td>^</td>	^
<pre>     Impot     description :: ",         "description :: ",         "closes: {},         "closes: {},         "closes: {},         "schematics": [</pre>	
Pint       "schematics": [         # Pint       "docType": "1",         # Export       "docType": "1",         # Mark Export Netlist       "description": "",         # Export Netlist       "description": "",         * Export Netlist       "c.spiceCad\": \'null\', \'haaldFlag\':true, \'nuid\': \'dlbTdd5aa6294dac8b227aaff3e33ed2\', \'x.':\'0\', \'y\':\'0         * Export Netlist       ", 'importFlag\':0, 'transformList\":\', 'sim\':true, \'nuid\': \'dlbTdd5aa6294dac8b227aaff3e33ed2\', \'x.':\'0\', \'y\':\'0         * C.SD       ", 'importFlag\':0, 'transformList\":\', 'sim\':true, \'nuid\': \'dlbTdd5aa6294dac8b227aaff3e33ed2\', \'x.':\'0\', \'y\':\'0         * C.CA 1000 1000 "HPFFFFP se *CCCCCC 5 1000 1000 1ine 5 pixel 5 0'\', 'sime       ":\'LlB 574 403 package NONE BOM Manufacturer         Part '? spicePrc': 0 frame_lib_l 10 "0 ###FFF No '7 0*H000800 Arial ************************************	
<pre>     Export     Model Control     Model Contro     Model Control     Model Control     Model Cont</pre>	
GND       794 #880000 1 0 none frame_tick_1 0 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 108 0 #880000 comment Å 1 start frame_tick#@\$T L 1.40.5 108 0 #880000 comment Å 1 start frame_tick_3 0 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 304 0 #880000 comment B 1 start frame_tick_6 0 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 500 0 #880000 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 500 0 #880000 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 500 0 #880000 comment C 1 start frame_tick_0 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 500 0 #880000 frame_tick#@\$T L 1.5 5	~

2. If you need help, you can contact us email or ask via our <u>Support Forum</u>; we will respond ASAP.

support@easyeda.com

## **EasyEDA Desktop CLient**

### Download

Download address: https://easyeda.com/page/download

#### **Client Running Mode**

When you install the client first time, you can set the runing mode:

🐼 Run Mode Setting		$\times$				
Run Mode Setting						
✓ Team Work(A)	Projects are stored on cloud server. (Work anytime and anywhere, easy collaboration)					
Projects Offline Projects are stored on your computer						
Full Offline	Projects and components are stored on your computer Contact Us					
You can change running mode in settings. Restart is required after changing running mode.						
	More Details Apply Cancel					

if you want to change the runnig mode after installation, you can via: Top Menu - Setting - Desktop Client Setting - Running Mode Setting

🐼 EasyEDA 6.4.3 - Team Work mode



or right-click the start page, via: Setting - Switch Run Mode



#### Team Work Mode

This version is full function, such as team work, work any time any where. Project and library are saving at cloud server.

#### **Projects Offline Mode**

Project save at local, the library save at the cloud. Only few option needing internet, such as: library searching, library saving, schematic convert to PCB, import changes, etc.

#### **Full Offline Mode**

Doesn't provide yet.

Projects and libraries are saving at local. It is only provide for company. That will take some cost.

### **Client Setting**

Right-click the start page, visit the setting menu. or at: Top Menu - Setting - Desktop Client Setting

- **New Editor Window**: Create a new editor window.
- **Reload**: You can reload the editor.
- **Zoom**: Zoom in or zoom out the editor windows.
- Setting:

#### • Remove Cache: Clear editor cache.



• **Data Saving Directory**: Including offline projects and auto-backup projects saving directory. When you using "Team Work Version", the client will auto-backup your file to this directory, which is named "projects\_backup", each signle file you saved will be saving in this directory, if you want to recovery the file from this directory, you can open the backup file at the editor. Or you can use editor Document Recovery function too.

😔 Data Directory				×				
Data Storage Dire	ectory							
D:\Documents\easyed	a-data			Browse				
Reset to default direc	Reset to default directory							
Storage directory for of	ffline projects and co	mponents						
Need to transfer the data files manually								
Need to restart the application to take effect								
	More Details	Apply		Cancel				
› 文档 › easyeda-data ›								
<b>^</b> 名称 ^	修	改日期	类型	大小				
components	20	20/3/9 17:22	文件夹					
projects	20	20/3/9 19:20	文件夹					
projects_backup	20	20/8/3 19:15	又件夹					
+	K							
+								

<pre>1 - **Version Setting**: Modify the running mode you need. 2</pre>							
3 - **Check Update**: Check the client version.							
🔂 Check Update	Х						
Check Update							
Client version: 6.4.3 Already up to date							
Electron version: 4.2.10							
Check for updates automatically							
Check Update							

How to import online project into project offline version in batch?

Latest client download

1, first download project backup to local: backup project

2, after downloading and then decompression, to get the projects separate compression files, each compression file separately decompression in a folder.

OK

Cancel

3, copy the unzipped project folder to the offline project save directory.

4, then open the client, the client will automatically scan the newly added directory to generate a list of projects.

Note:

- Please do not directly modify the name of the document in the folder in explorer, and do not directly copy and paste the new document in the folder, otherwise the editor will not be able to properly recognize the newly added document. Please go through the editor " File EasyEDA File Source..." Proceed to add new documents into the project.
- The too old client version doesn't allow to use, the dialog will tell you the version is expired, please download the new version to install.
- Doesn't support to upgrade automatically yet, please download and install manually.

#### **Known Issue**

1.When client running mode is "Project offline", it doesn't support to open the public project at Explore, and can not open the cloud project too.

2.If you login with Google account, it will show the client is not secure, please refer at this post <u>Can't login via Google Accout</u>



# Couldn't sign you in

This browser or app may not be secure. Learn more

Try using a different browser. If you're already using a supported browser, you can refresh your screen and try again to sign in.

Please reset your password to get the password Reset Password

- 1.Hit password reset link above
- 2.enter gmail email address and hit reset, keep track of your new password
- 3.now log in "normally", typing in your gmail address and password, not hitting the "login with Gmail" button.
- 4.this issue is Google block other browsers, you can search this issue at Google

3.Windows: Some windows systems can not run EasyEDA client well, or some PCs need some times to loading the login page,

if you met the dialog blank screen all the time when open the client, please try below steps:

- Close client
- 1.Open CMD window dialog by administrator

WIN + R , input cmd, then enter.

			102	
	💷 运行			×
	٨	Windows 将根据你所输入的名称,为你打开相应 文件夹、文档或 Internet 资源。	的程序、	
(	打开( <u>O</u> ):	cmd		~
Ę		确定 取消 济	刘览(B)	

• 2.Input this at cmd window: netsh winsock reset



- 3.Enter
- 4.Open client again. Maybe need to restart the computer.

4.Linux OS: Show segement fault while runing the client. That is system capability issue, any chance to upgrade the OS version.

5.Mac OS: Can't install isse: How to open apps from unidentified developers on macOS Sierra

# How to Update

## **Version Rule**

EasyEDA version number is

ReleaseCountsOfThisYear.MajorVersion.ReleaseCountsOfThisMajorVersion. For example, v4.9.3 is the fourth year released of EasyEDA, and nine major versions are released in this year, EasyEDA had released 3 times in this major version.

## **Version Upgrade**

If you use EasyEDA online, it can seamlessly upgrade by itself. However,EasyEDA uses an App Cache technique to allow you to use EasyEDA offline (<u>W3C HTML5 Offline Web Applications</u>) which may delay the automatic upgrading process. Therefore, if you want to upgrade to the latest version immediately, you can follow the two simple steps below.

- 1. Check the About... dialog;
- 2. If the Built Date is older than 2017/06/01:

Close your browser open EasyEDA again. If the Built Date is still showing older than 2017/06/01: Close your browser and open EasyEDA again. If the Built Date is at or newer than 2017/06/01, you don't need to do anything.

#### Note: 2017/06/01 is just an example.

If those two steps don't work, you may need to clear your browser's cache:

#### **Mozilla Firefox**

- Close the editor, Go to "Preferences... > Privacy & Security > History > clear your recent history" or use Ctrl+shift+Delete,
- Click on "Clear now",

• Reload easyeda again.

Clear All History								
Time range to cleak: Everything								
All selected items will be cleared. This action cannot be undone.								
▲ D <u>e</u> tails								
Browsing & Download History								
Form & Search History								
Cache								
Active Logins								
☑ Offline Website Data								
Site Preferences								
Clear Now Cancel								

#### Chrome

- Close the editor, Open the following URL: chrome://appcache-internals/.
- Look for easyeda.com and click "Remove".
- Reload easyeda again.



## **Application Cache**



https://easyeda.com/

Manifest: <u>https://easyeda.com/editor.appcache</u> Size: 3.5 MB

- Creation Time: Tue Jun 13 2017 12:43:57 GMT+0800 (中国标准时间)
- Last Access Time: Tue Jun 13 2017 14:46:52 GMT+0800 (中国标准时间)
- Last Update Time: Tue Jun 13 2017 12:43:57 GMT+0800 (中国标准时间)



• Or you can use hotkey **Ctrl+shift+Delete** to delete Chrome caches.

hε	Clear browsing data					
oki		Basic		Advance	ed	
İ	Time	range All time	•			<b>^</b>
		Browsing history 342 items				I
	<b>~</b>	Download history 24 items				1
aç		Cookies and other site data From 234 sites				1
		Cached images and files 226 MB				
		Passwords 2 passwords				
I.		Autofill form data				-
(m				CANCEL	CLEAR DATA	

#### **Desktop Client**

- Close client and re-open it.
- If doesn't work, rght-clik start page, use "Inspect Electment".

		EasyEDA	•	
		Undo	Ctrl+Z	
		Redo	Ctrl+Y	
	\$8 OFF	Cut	Ctrl+X	c Parts Order at LCSC
NEW	<b>JO OFF</b>	Сору	Ctrl+C	c raits order at Lese.
	Try out I	Paste	Ctrl+V	tore
		Select All	Ctrl+A	
		Delete	Del	
(Announce	ment] Ea	Reload		ow, click here to check wh
		Inspect elem	ient 📐	
		Developer to	ools	

#### What's new in latest version 🏴

• Switch to "Application" - "Clear storage", enable "Cache storage" and "Application cache", then click "Clear site data".

🕞 💼 Elements	Console	Sources	Network	Performance	Memory	Application	Security	Auc
Application Manifest Service Workers Clear storage 2	)	Stora	ige ocal and ses ndexedDB Veb SQL	sion storage		1		
Storage		Cach	cookies e cache storage application ca	e ache				
Cache Cache Storage		CI	ear site data	3				

• Restart Client.

# **User Center FAQ**

### How to change password

Via: User Center > Account > Password Setting

### How to recover the deleted file

Via: User Center > Recycle Bin

Find the file you want and then recover it.

## How to transfer project or library to the team

Transfer project: Enter the project, via: Setting > Advance Setting > Transfer Project

Transfer library: Move the mouse to the library, and then click the transfer icon.

## How to delete project

Via Project > Manage > Setting > Advanced > Delete Project

## **Contact Us**

## Contact

### **PCB Order Problems:**

#### support@jlcpcb.com

• At present, EasyEDA PCB service is transfer to <u>JLCPCB.com</u>, we are the same company group, any PCB orders problem please contact with <u>JLCPCB</u>.

### **Parts Order Problems:**

#### support@lcsc.com

• EasyEDA provides direct links to <u>LCSC</u> thousands of components. Please order at <u>LCSC.COM</u>, any parts order problem please contact with <u>LCSC</u>.

## All Other Inquiries About EasyEDA:

- Tutorials: EasyEDA tutorial
- User forum: EasyEDA forum
- If you met some problems with design, please attach your design by <u>EasyEDA source file</u> and how to repeat the issue.

#### support@easyeda.com

## Notice

EasyEDA team may not have the time or resources to help you fix all your problems; we may just be able to help you to fix problems commonly encountered by newbies, such as using a drawing polyline in place of a wire, finding a spice model for a simulation or selecting the right PCB footprint.

- Please note that although some browsers or plug-ins allow you to use gestures, EasyEDA does not work with gestures, so you should disable this function.
- Simulation editing is not yet fully supported: care must be taken because the last save by any collaborator overwrites all previous saves.
- It can also find the value text but it cannot step through multiple components with the same value.
- Take a few moments to think about your username because this is the name that other users will see on your designs and posts if you choose to share them or make them public. Once you have created an account, you cannot change your username.
- You can use upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols to make a strong password but don't forget that the password entry is case sensitive.
- Except ordering of PCBs directly from EasyEDA.
- If you always open EasyEDA in the same browser on the same machine, your Anonymous files will appear under the Anonymous Files folder in the left hand panel but you should not rely on this as a way of keeping track of Anonymous files.

# Business Development/Cooperation About EasyEDA:

please contact

dillon@easyeda.com

### Address:

• F5, Tianjian Building, No.7 Shangbao Road, Futian District, <u>Shenzhen</u>, Guangdong, 518000, China

# **Introduction to EasyEDA**

Welcome to EasyEDA, a great web based on EDA(Electronics Design Automation) tool for electronics engineers, educators, students, makers and enthusiasts.

There's no need to install any software. Just open EasyEDA in any HTML5 capable, standards compliant web browser.

Whether you are using Linux, Mac or Windows, Highly recommend to use Chrome or Firefox as your browser ,you can also download <u>EasyEDA client</u>.

EasyEDA has all the features you expect and need to rapidly and easily take your design from conception through to production.

#### **EasyEDA Editor:**

#### https://easyeda.com/editor

#### Instruction:

• This tutorial document will be updated according to the updated EasyEDA editor.

#### **Tutorial for PDF**

#### EasyEDA-Tutorials.pdf

#### **EasyEDA Provides:**

- Simple, Easier, Friendly, and Powerful general drawing capabilities
- Working Anywhere, Anytime, Any Devices
- Real-time Team Cooperation
- Sharing Online
- Thousands of open source projects

- Integrated <u>PCB fabrication</u> and <u>Components purchase</u> chain
- API provide
- Script support
- Schematic Capture
  - <u>LTSpice-based</u> Simulation
  - Spice models and subcircuits create
  - WaveForm viewer and data export(CSV)
  - Netlist export(Spice, Protel/Altium Designer, Pads, FreePCB)
  - Document export(PDF, PNG, SVG)
  - EasyEDA source file export(json)
  - Altium Designer format export
  - BOM export
  - Mutil-sheet schematics
  - Schematic module
  - Theme setting
  - Document recovery
- PCB Layout
  - Design Rules Checking(DRC)
  - Mutil-Layer, 6 copper layer supported
  - Document export(PDF, PNG, SVG)
  - EasyEDA source file export(json)
  - Altium Designer format export
  - BOM export
  - DXF export
  - Photo view
  - 3D View
  - Generate the fabrication file(Gerber)
  - Export Pick and Place file
  - Auto Router
  - PCB module
  - Document recovery
- Import
  - Altium/ProteIDXP ASCII Schematic/PCB
  - Eagle Schematic/PCB/Libraries
  - KiCAD Schematic/PCB/Libraries
  - DXF
- Libraries
  - More than 1000,000 public Libraries(Symbol and Footprint)
  - Libraries management
  - Symbol/Subpart create and edit
  - Spice symbol/model create and edit
  - Libraries management
  - Footprint create and edit

# **Design Flow by Using EasyEDA**

You can create circuits design easily by using EasyEDA. The design flow as below:





# **UI Introduction**

EasyEDA Editor has a clearly and friendly user interface. You can use its every function very easily when you become familiar with EasyEDA.

#### Filter

Before using the Filter, you need to select what module you need in the left navigation panel, and then you can find projects, files, parts and footprints quickly and easily just by typing a few letters of the title. For example, if you want to find all files containing "NE555" in the title, just type "555", it is non-case-sensitive.



The Filter could only find projects, files and part titles and names. It does not support the Descriptions and Content fields.

Click the X to clear the filter.

## **Navigation Panel**

The Navigation panel is very important for EasyEDA: The part that you can find all your projects, files, parts and footprints.



#### Project

Here, You can find all of your projects that are private or shared with the public, or fork from someone else's. These options have a content menu when you drop down to Projects and right click an item, you will get a tree menu like :



#### EELib

EElib means EasyEDA Libraries, It provides lots of components completed with simulation models, many of which have been developed for EasyEDA to make your simulation experience easier.

#### **Design Manager**

Design Manager, you can check each component and net easily, and it will provide DRC(Design rule check) to help your design better.



Library
Contains schematic symbols and PCB footprints for many available components and projects and your own libs and modules will show up here.

βΞ	Q Library					MIN 🛛		
Manager	Search Engine EasyEDA LCS	SSC Electronics Search symbol, footprint etc.						
	Types Symbol Footpri	int Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB	Module 3D Model					
EELID	Classes Work Space LC	CSC JLCPCB Assembled System F	ollow					
0	amp ×	Title(PartNO)	Footprint	Owner	Description			
Library		NCP1117ST18T3G	SOT230P700X180-4N	UserSupport		1 030 7/8 4		
	My Libraries —	D NE555	SOP-8	UserSupport		+2 0LIT_1.8V +2 18_20V		
	All	2 HEADER COPY	SIP220P-2	UserSupport				
LOSC	DEVKIT	R_1812_US	R1812	UserSupport	aaaaa			
Parts	My Favorites —	C ARD-PRO-MINI-5	ARDPROMINI5 thisateamfortest					
	All	ESP12E_DEVKIT	ESP12E_DEVKIT	UserSupport				
<u>_</u>	thisateamfortest							
JLCPCB	All							
	EasyEDA Team							
	All							
	EasyEDA > Symbol > Work Space >	NCP1117ST18T3G						
				Sedit 📎	Place More -	× Cancel		

#### • LCSC

If you want to buy components to finish your PCBA, you should try the **LCSC** module, LCSC.com and EasyEDA are the same company.

EasyEDA partners with China's largest electronic components online store by customers and ordering quantity launch <u>https://lcsc.com</u>.

LCSC means Love **C**omponents? **S**ave **C**ost! We suggest to our users to use LCSC parts to design. Why?

- Small Quantity & Global Shipping.
- More Than 25,000 Kinds of Components.
- All components are genuine.
- It is easy to order co after design.
- You can save 40% cost at least.
- You can use our components' symbols and footprint directly in EasyEDA editor.

#### • JLCPCB

JLCPCB.com, LCSC.com and EasyEDA are the same company group. <u>https://jlcpcb.com</u> More than 200,000 customers worldwide trust JLC, 8000 + online orders per day,JLCPCB (Shenzhen JIALICHUANG Electronic Technology Development Co.,Ltd.), is the largest PCB prototype enterprise in China and a high-tech manufacturer specializing in quick PCB prototype and small-batch production.Affordable, series quality boards fully manufactured in China. Fully e-tested. Transparent pricing.

### **Top Menu**

A most of EasyEDA features can find out at top menu:

ĢΕ	OSYEDA STD File	Edit	Place	Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help	
	Opened Projects		8	Start	· 🗟	NEW_PC	в	🗀 555 Tin	ner - Flash	🗟 PCB	сору	
Drojast				-100		0		100	200	300	hilir	400

You can find what you need easier and clearly.

## **Preview Dialog**

The Preview dialog will help you choose components and footprints and can help you to identify schematics and PCB layouts.

You can close or open this dialog via:



Top Menu > View > Preview Window.

- The Preview Dialog has a resizing handle in the bottom right corner.
- The Preview Dialog can't be closed but double clicking on the top banner will roll up the panel or you can click the top right corner – . Double clicking top banner again toggles it back to the selected size.

## Wiring Tools

Wiring Tools are document type sensitive: different document types have different tools.



### **Drawing Tools**

To keep EasyEDA's UI clean and sharp, the Wiring and Drawing tools palettes can be resized horizontally, rolled up or hidden so if you want to focus on drawing, you can roll up or hide the others to make more space and reduce the clutter.

Drawing Tools —

## **Canvas Attributes**

You can find the canvas Properties setting by clicking on any of the blank space in the canvas.

Attributes		×	Selected Objects	0
Canvas Attributes		â <mark>81</mark>	Canvas Attrib	outes
			Background	#FFFFF
Background	#FFFFF		Visible Grid	Yes 🔻
Visible Grid	Yes V		Grid Color	#CCCCCC
Grid Color	#CCCCCC		Grid Style	line •
Grid Style			Grid Size	5
Ond Style			Snap	Yes 🔻
Grid Size	5		Snap Size	5
Snap	Yes 🔻		Alt Snap	5

Background and grid colors and the style, size, visibility and snap attributes of the grid can all be configured.

The canvas area can be set directly by the Width and Height or from available preset frame sizes.

### Canvas

This is where it all happens! This the area where you create and edit your schematics, PCB layouts, symbols, footprints and other drawings, run simulations and display WaveForm traces.



# How to Create a New Project or File

# **Create Project**

After logging in, you can create a new project:

EDA STD	Fil	e Edit	Place	Forma	t View	Design	Tools	Fa
ened Proje		New		•	🐌 Proje	ect		6
chearroje		Open Pr	oject		Đ Sche	matic		10
1555 Timer -		Open		•	🛜 РСВ		-	
]) Sheet_1 o ≣ PCB copy		Save Save As	·	Ctrl+S	€ Syml	bol print		1
		Save As	Module		3D N	lodel		
	4	Import		•	Spice	e Symbol		
		Print			된 Sche	matic Mod	ule	
	-	Export		•	🔁 PCB	Module		

#### File > New > Create a new project/Schematic..etc

The Project concept is important in EasyEDA because it is the foundation of how to organize your designs.

New Project	
Owner:	UserSupport   Create Team
Title:	
Path:	https://easyeda.com/UserSupport/
Description:	
	Save Cancel

- **Owner**: You can change the owner of this project, you can change the owner to the team if you have joined.
- **Title**: Give it a title: this will show in the project tree in the left hand panel.
- **Path**: EasyEDA allows you set the path for the project, if you want to share with your friend, it will be useful. It can't be editable when it is created.
- **Description**: Adding a short description helps you and anyone you are sharing this project with understand what the project is about.

Once created, to modify your project, right click on it in the project tree in the left hand panel:



then will open a web page in which you can edit your project:

C Back	Project Settings You can update settings and delete the project here	Project cover
Version	③ Basic	
Attachments Attachments Members Co Settings	▲ Advanced	* Project name
		Quick Start to EasyEDA Project ID

From here, you can change the publish or not, allow other people to comment on your project and type a more detailed description of the project content. To help you make your project stand out or to maybe simply make a detailed description of your project easier to read, you can use Markdown syntax.

# **Open Project**

You can open your created porject via:

Top Menu - File - Open Project



Or click the Opened Project "open project" icon



Select the project and open it.

Popen Project		×
Work Space: Personal -		
Filter		
✓ UserSupport		<b>^</b>
Mutliple Netlabel in One Wire - master - (UserSupport)		
- HE Town Planting (grts) marker ((confliggent)		
		- 8
Tang (Sala Sala) masker (Inerfluggert)		
🗀 the forward for the sector (free forward)		
📥 New Hilling of I. I. Constant Classification (		
		•
	Open	Cancel

# **Schematic Capture**

EasyEDA can create highly professional looking schematics.



Because EasyEDA has some simple but powerful drawing capabilities, you can create your own symbols either by copying existing symbols into your own library and then editing and saving them, or by drawing them from scratch.

There is also a **Symbol Wizard** to quickly draw new symbols for **DIP**, **QFP** and **SIP** 

v Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help	Е
*NEW PC	Cro	ss Probe		Shift+X	CODV	
	Cro					
	🎝 Syn	nbol Wizard	_			
	Foo	tprint Manager.				
	Sim	ulation				

A feature of EasyEDA is that as well as extensive libraries of the usual simple "2D" graphical schematic symbols, it has a library of drawn **3D** component symbols, i.e. symbols that look like the physical components that they represent.

If you have enough time and patience using the drawing features to full effect in symbol creation, your schematic can be built like this:



Another powerful feature is that it is also possible to import symbols from Kicad, Eagle and Altium libraries.

# **PCB** Layout

When you are satisfied with your schematic design and simulation results, you can then quickly proceed to produce your finished and populated PCB without leaving EasyEDA.

EasyEDA's PCB Design canvas helps you to quickly and easily lay out even complex multilayer designs from schematics you have already created in the Schematic canvas or directly as a layout with no schematic.

• Passing an EasyEDA Schematic into the PCB Design editor is as easy as clicking a button: Just click the **Convert to PCB** via: "Menu - Design - Convert to PCB".



• EasyEDA has extensive footprints. You can also build up your own library of unusual and specialized parts by copying and modifying existing parts or from scratch using EasyEDA's powerful footprint creation and editing tools.



 In a similar way as in the Schematic design canvas, to help you locate items and navigate your way around when working in the PCB Design canvas there is a PCB Design Manager.
 Left Navigation Panel > Design Manager

The PCB Design Manager is a very powerful tool for finding components, tracks (nets) and pads (Net Pads).

Clicking on any item highlights the component and pans it to the center of the window.



• You can set up layers used in the PCB and their display colours and visibility using **Top Menu - Tools - Layer Manager...** 

ign Route	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting F	
_PCB	Cro	ss Probe	Shift+X	сору	
	Net	Color		0	
	Lay	er Manager			
	Cop	oper Area Mana	igas.		
	3D Model Manager				
	C - 4	Deered Outline			

The active layer and layer visibility can be selected using the Layers Toolbar.



• Default track widths, clearances and via hole dimensions can all be configured in the Design Rule Check dialog which is opened via:

Top Menu > Design > Design Rule...



From first setting up the Design Rule Check (**DRC**) at the start of your board layout, running a DRC is almost the last step in checking your PCB design before you generate **Gerber** and **Drill** files for board manufacture ready to place your order for a finished PCB.

- The last step is to check the Gerber and Drill files using an easy way it is to install and use Free and Open Source Software Gerber Viewer: <u>Gerbv: http://gerbv.geda-project.org/</u>
- While you are waiting for your PCB to be delivered, you can create a Bill of Materials (BOM) via:

File > Export BOM... or Top Menu - Fabrication - BOM...

In	Route	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help	Extension Na
PC	B	C 55	вом BOM (GA) PCB Fabri Pick and F PCB Inform	ication File(Ge Place File mation	erber)		10
			Parts Orde PCB Orde	er F			

• And you can produce professional quality SVG, .png or .pdf output files for your documentation.

PCB Designs can be shared with colleagues and made public in the same way as Schematics. The size of PCB that you can produce using EasyEDA is almost unlimited: designs of over 100cm \* 100cm are possible ... but you might need a powerful computer for that.

EasyEDA supports up to 6 layer PCBs by default but it is capable of handling more, so if you need more layers then please contact us.

#### Search footprints

Searching footprints is the same as searching symbols by using **Library** in the Schematic. You can place the selected footprints in the canvas after the search.

# **Libraries Management**

Thanks to the Free and Open Source Kicad Libs and some Open Source Eagle libs, EasyEDA now has 700,000+ components, which should be enough for most projects.

Now you can enjoy using EasyEDA without having to spend so much time hunting for or building schematic symbols and PCB footprints.

#### • Library

On the left hand Navigation panel you will find "**EElib**" and "**Library**", just type what components you want and search. At Libraries:

	Filter		Start							
Project	Supp	Search Libraries		2						
EELib		1	1kohm	0603	>			(	× Q 3	
<b>P</b>	-	Types SCH Libs PCB Libs Classes Personal(0) LCSC(4		odules Po C Assembled	CB Modul I(2) Sy	es /stem(0) Tr	eam(0) Fo	llow(0) User	Contributed(1)	
Libraries	US S	Title(PartNO)	Package	Tolerance	Power	Resistance	Inductance	Manufacturer	Description	
			🖸 0603WAJ0102T5E	0603	±5%	1/10W	1ΚΩ		UniOhm	1KΩ (102) ±5%
LCSC		🖸 RTT03102JTP	0603	±5%	1/10W	1KΩ(102)		RALEC		
LCSC	•^	🖸 BLM18BD102SN1D	0603				1ΚΩ	MuRata		
		☐ 4D03WGF1001T5(E)	0603_X4	±1%	1/16W	1KΩ(1001)		UniOhm		
JIC		🖸 MPZ1608S102ATA00	0603				1kΩ	TDK		
JLCPCB		🖸 RN731JTTD1001B25 🥏 🔄	0603	±0.1%	0.063W	1ΚΩ		KOA		
		🖸 BLM18AG102SN1D	0603				1ΚΩ	MuRata	1KΩ±25% @100MHz	
		D DD 1400000T 400V/N						60 m h		

Steps:

- 1.Choose the library type
- 2.Typing the keyword such as "1k 0603"
- 3.Click the search button
- 4.Select the class you which is wanted of the result
- 5.If you don't need the search you need to remove all the search keywords

#### • Create Library

EasyEDA supports creating symbols by yourself, after created you can find out your components at **Library > Symbols/Footprints > Workspace**, and it is easy to manage your libraries.



#### • Transfer Libraries

If you want to transfer your libraries to the team, you can do that in "User Center > Libraries



To prepare for the final assembly stage you can create a Bill of Materials (**BOM**) via: **File > Export BOM**...

and you can produce professional quality SVG, . PNG or . PDF output files for your documents.

All EasyEDA Schematic Symbol and PCB Footprint libs are public, so after you have created and saved a new symbol or footprint, others will be able to find your part and you will be credited as a contributor. <u>https://easyeda.com/page/contribute</u>

# **Version-Control**

EasyEDA provide a simple but powerful version control feature. Each version is independent, you can edit and save for every version.

When create the new project, it will be set the default version name as "master", you can edit the name at the "Project Manage - Version" page.

You can create 10 versions for every project. The more versions you need to delete the older first.

### **Create New Verison**

Via: Project folder - right-click menu - Version - New Version

At the new version dialog, you need to type the version's name and description, and create it.

If you want to switch to new version, you have via "Version - Switch Version".



## **Switch Version**

Click "Switch", the dialog will list current version and all version for this project, you can select one and switch to it.

Switch Version	1					×
Current Version Select a versior	: master n to switch					
Name	Creator	Create Time	Update Time	Description		
2	🁋 UserSupport	2018-11-01 17:48:56	2018-11-01 17:48:56	This version 2		
1	👋 UserSupport	2018-11-01 17:48:14	2018-11-01 17:48:14			
master	🁋 Tutorials	2017-06-30 13:46:44	2018-10-31 20:27:11			
				Switch	Cancel	?

Notice:

- Before switching the other version, you have to close the current version's document manually first.
- You only can open the current version's document, if you want to open other's version's document, you have to switch the version first.
- If you not sure which verison it is, you can check it at "Switch Version" dialog to check "Current Version", or hover the mouse cursor on the project folder.

🔺 📇 555 Timer - F	lashing Lights copy - ma						
E Sheet_1 co	Title: 555 Timer - Flashi	ng Light	s copy	Version			
🗟 PCB copy	Version: master Owner: UserSupport	-	Select	Version version	to switch		
		-	Name		Creator	Create Time	Update Tin
		-	1.0		UserSupport	2020-08-04 14:09:38	2020-08-04
	ē		master		UserSupport	2020-07-16 14:15:40	2020-07-20
		-					

## **Version Management**

Via "Version Management", will open the "Project Page - Version".

Version page will list all versions, you can edit the versions' name and description, or delete them. Current version can't be deleted.

Project	/ersions				
Current Vers	ion				
Name: m Description:	naster				
Version List					
Name	Creator	Create Ti	Update Ti	Description	Operatio
Name	Creator	Create Ti me	Update Ti me	Description	Operatio
Name	Creator	Create Ti me 2017-06-3	Update Ti me 2018-10-3	Description	Operatio n
Name master	<b>Creator</b> Tutorials	Create Ti me 2017-06-3 0 05:46:44	Update Ti me 2018-10-3 1 12:27:11	Description	Operatio n
Name master	Creator Tutorials UserSupp	Create Ti me 2017-06-3 0 05:46:44 2018-11-0	Update Ti me 2018-10-3 1 12:27:11 2018-11-0	Description	Operatio n
Name master 1	Creator Tutorials UserSupp ort	Create Ti me 2017-06-3 0 05:46:44 2018-11-0 1 09:48:14	Update Ti me 2018-10-3 1 12:27:11 2018-11-0 1 09:48:14	Description	Operatio n
Name master 1	Creator Tutorials UserSupp ort UserSupp	Create Ti me 2017-06-3 0 05:46:44 2018-11-0 1 09:48:14 2018-11-0	Update Ti me 2018-10-3 1 12:27:11 2018-11-0 1 09:48:14 2018-11-0	Description	Operatio n Lo X

# Share with Public

Sharing your work with others is a big feature of web based EDA tools and EasyEDA is no exception in offering you some nice features.

Did you create a really cool project with EasyEDA? Show it off and be super helpful to other EasyEDA users, you just need to set your projects to public, so others can explore your circuits.

All projects in EasyEDA are set to private by default, your private project can not be shared with anyone.

i.e. to make it public, you should right click and edit your existing project to be a Public project:

• At the Workspace, click **Share** icon when the mouse hover the project cover, it will ask you to confirm.

pdate Time	operation
days ago	Open in Editor Detail Members Settings Clone Share Delete
5 days ago	Open in Editor Detail Home page Members Settings Clone Share

Or enter project manage page, via "Workspace > Project > Manage > Settings > Basci > Project proerty:Public"

Project property  Public Private
Public license
Choose a public license
Tags
+ Tags
Save

• At the editor, you can right-click the project, click the **Share** menu, after setting the project as public.



# **Project Member**

How to share project with selected people?

Can you share a private project with your partner? Can your partner modify your designs?

Yes, you can use **Member** to do this.

Right click the project and you will see the **Member** on the context menu; clicking on it will open the Member webpage.



So if you want to share a project with someone,

- 1. You just need to know their E-mail address which they have used to create an account with EasyEDA
- 2. The project member you can set as "Developer", "Manager", and "Observer".

After setting up **Member** and Permissions, your partner will find your project in the **Open Project** when they login.

If you partner doesn't wish to accept the shared project, they can reject it by leaving the project when they enter this project "Member" function.

# **User Preference**

When EasyEDA shows up the login success pop up in the bottom right of the window, your user management menu will be look like this:

Click on Top Menu - Setting - User Preferences,

Your Preferences Information	1		X	đ	Setting Help	
				Г	📾 Shortcut Keys Setting	
HotKey Sync:	1			-	User Preference	
My Theme Sync:	<b>V</b>			μ	System Settings 🔨	
Language:	English		~		Language Setting	
Document Recovery Setting	-			F	4	
Enable auto backup:	✓					
Maximum backup level:	10			ł		Wir
Auto backup interval:	5	(minutes)		I		ື
						+5
		Save	Cancel			

#### **Document Recovery Setting:**

- **Maximum backup level**: Every opened document can be saved as a backup to this number of different revisions.
- **Auto backup interval**: This is the time interval between auto saves of all your opened documents.

The Document Recovery function you can find at:

Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help		
СВ	B 🔁 555 Tin	Historica	Records			
		① Documer	nt Recover	у	400	
		😂 Backup Project				
		≪ Share				
	1	Extension	ns	•		

# **Shortcut Keys**

After a while of using an EDA tool suite, clicking all over the place with a mouse gets very tedious and seriously reduces your productivity. Keyboard shortcuts or Hotkeys avoid much of that. EasyEDA not only provides lots of hotkeys, but also every hotkey can be reconfigured. Under the Setting menu, click the Hotkeys Setting... Menu which will open the Hotkey Setting dialog.

Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help		
🗀 555 Tin	ner - Flash	👼 Short	cut Keys Setting.		
1100	1200 .	User	Preference		1500 ,
		Syste	m Settings		
		Langu	uage Setting	•	
1		4			3

To change a Hotkey, click anywhere in the row for the hotkey you want to change and then press your new key.

For example, if you want to use R instead of space to rotate selected objects, click on the first row, then press R.

After you change the hotkey, don't forget to click Save Changes button.

The **docType** column describes which type of EasyEDA document each hotkey applies to. **docType** has three types:

- **ALL**: any document type in EasyEDA.
- **SCH**: schematic and schematic libs
- **PCB**: PCB and Footprints.

The functions of some hotkeys may change between docTypes. For example, the hotkey C draws an Arc in SCH, but draws a circle in PCB.

A list of all the available default hotkeys is given below.

### All document

DocType	Shortcut	Function
All	Space	Rotate selected objects
All	Right-Click	Keep right-click to pan canvas; Open offset dialog when select one object
All	Left	Scroll Or Move selected left
All	Right	Scroll or Move selected right
All	Up	Scroll or Move selected up
All	Down	Scroll or Move selected down
All	TAB	Change object's attributes when placing; Open offset dialog when select a object
All	Esc	Cancel current drawing
All	Home	setting new canvas origin
All	Delete	Delete Selected
All	F1	Open tutorials
All	F11	Full screen at browser
All	А	Zoom In
All	Z	Zoom Out
All	D	Drag
All	К	Fit Window
All	R	Rotate selected objects
All	Х	Flip Horizontal(doesn't support footprint)
All	Y	Flip Vertical(doesn't support footprint)
All	ALT+F5	Full screen at browser
All	CTRL+X	Cut
All	CTRL+C	Сору
All	CTRL+V	Paste
All	CTRL+A	Select All
All	CTRL+Z	Undo
All	CTRL+Y	Redo
All	CTRL+S	Save
All	CTRL+F	Find Component
All	CTRL+D	Design Manager

DocType	Shortcut	Function
All	CTRL+Home	Open canvas origin setting dialog
All	SHIFT+1	Cycle forward to next open tabbed document
All	SHIFT+2	Cycle backward to next open tabbed document
All	SHIFT+X	Cross Probe
All	SHIFT+F	Search Library
All	SHIFT+Drag	Cursor snap to part's origin
All	SHIFT+ALT+H	Align horizontal centers
All	SHIFT+ALT+E	Align verticas centers
All	CRTL+SHIFT+L	Align left
All	CRTL+SHIFT+R	Align right
All	CRTL+SHIFT+O	Align top
All	CRTL+SHIFT+B	Align bottom
All	CRTL+SHIFT+G	Align grid
All	CRTL+SHIFT+H	Distribute Horizontally
All	CRTL+SHIFT+E	Distribute Vertically
All	CTRL+SHIFT+F	Find similar objects

# Schematic

DocType	Shortcut	Function
Schematic	W	Draw Wire
Schematic	В	Draw Bus
Schematic	U	Bus Entry
Schematic	Ν	NetLabel
Schematic	Р	Place Pin
Schematic	L	Draw Polyline
Schematic	0	Draw Polygon
Schematic	Q	Draw Bezier
Schematic	С	Draw Arc
Schematic	S	Draw Rect
Schematic	E	Draw Ellipse
Schematic	F	Freehand Draw
Schematic	Т	Place Text
Schematic	I	Edit Selected Symbol
Schematic	CTRL+Q	NetFlag VCC
Schematic	CTRL+G	NetFlag GND
Schematic	F8	Run the Document Simulation
Schematic	CTRL+J	Open the Simulation Setting
Schematic	CTRL+SHIFT+X	Cross Probe and Place

# PCB

DocType	Shortcut	Function
PCB	W	Draw Track
PCB	U	Draw Arc
PCB	С	Draw Circle
PCB	Ν	Draw Dimension
PCB	S	Draw Text
PCB	0	Draw Connect
PCB	E	Draw copperArea
PCB	Т	Change To TopLayer; Change selected part to toplayer
РСВ	В	Change To BottomLayer; Change selected part to bottomlayer
РСВ	1	Change To Inner1
РСВ	2	Change To Inner2
РСВ	3	Change To Inner3
РСВ	4	Change To Inner4
PCB	Р	Place Pad
РСВ	Q	Change canvas unit
PCB	V	Place Via
PCB	Μ	Measure
PCB	н	Highlight Net all the time, press it again cancel highlight
РСВ	L	Change Route Angle
РСВ	-	Decrease Routing Width; Switch to the forward signal layer
PCB	+	Increase Routing Width; Switch to the next signal layer
PCB	*	Cycle switch to the next signal layer
PCB	Delete	Delete selected object; Undo the track when routing
PCB	ALT	Decrease Snap Size
PCB	ALT++	Increase Snap Size
PCB	CTRL+R	Depend on reference point for copy object repeatly
PCB	CTRL+L	Open layer manager
PCB	CTRL+Q	Hide/show network text

DocType	Shortcut	Function
PCB	SHIFT+M	Remove All Copper Area fill data
PCB	SHIFT+B	Rebuild All Copper Area
PCB	SHIFT+D	Move Object(s) by reference point
PCB	SHIFT+G	Display track length while routing
PCB	SHIFT+W	Show favorite track width while routing
PCB	SHIFT+R	Change routing conflict
PCB	SHIFT+S	Toggle layers which is not active
PCB	SHIFT+Double Click	Delete selected track segment
РСВ	CTRL+SHIFT+V	Paste object(s) and keep the prefix, and hide the ratline layer
PCB	CTRL+SHIFT+SPACE	Change routing angle, same as hotkey L

# **Basic Skills**

To use EasyEDA, you need to be familiar with a few basic terms and concepts. The best way to learn them is to open up EasyEDA, open a new schematic:

File > New > Schematic , and play!

# **Saving Your Work Locally**

Although EasyEDA saves all your files on our Server, sometimes you may want to save your work locally and EasyEDA provides a hack way to do this.

You can right-click your project folder, and click "Download Project", or export your design as EasyEDA source file via "File > EasyEDA Source".

the more detail you can view at Export EasyEDA Source section.

Or you can download your project.

2	Opened Proj	ects 🗎	Start	🗟 *NE	EW_PC	зв	
Project	✓ ➡ 555 Time ⊕ Sheet_ ि PCB cc	Close Proje View Home Clone View	ct page				
		Edit Member Attachment					
0 Jibrary		Download Delete Archive Transfer					

# **Histories Record**

It is easy to use this function, right click on the document for which you need the history in like in the image below:

After clicking on the history link, you will get a list of all of the Histories like in the image below.

Guick Start to EasyEDA - (Tuton     Junction Bugs - (Tutorials)	View File History			×			
Health_care^Sensores - (Tutorial  Simulation Project2 - (Tutorials)	Please select a his Be careful! When y	story to recover. you click the "Recover" button, this sheet will be overwritten!					
Max - (Tutorials)	Number	Save Time	Editor				
G 555 LED Flash copy - (Tutorials)	33	2018-04-11 17:52:49	itutorials	•			
555 Schematic		2018-04-11 16:24:45	itutorials				
		2018-04-11 16:24:02	ittorials				
Multi-LED - (Tutorials     Delete     Simulation Project - (		2018-04-11 16:20:57	🌞 Tutorials				
Histories re     Auto Router - (Tutoria     Expand All	cord	2018-04-11 16:17:33	🁋 Tutorials				
MultiFootprint - (Tutor Collapse Al		2018-04-11 16:16:53	🌟 Tutorials				
MutliSheet - (Tutorial: S Refresh Lis:     Arduino Mega 2560 copy - (Tutor:)	1	2018-03-30 15:20:20	itutorials				
▶ 555 LED Flash - (Tutorials)	26	2018-03-30 12:06:24	ittorials				
	25	2018-03-30 12:05:54	ittorials				
-	24	2018-03-29 19:36:50	<b>*</b> Tutorials	+			
82			Recover Canc	el			

Click the History number, you can open the saved file in the editor, if this is what you need, you can save it to your project and delete your bad file.

#### Note:

1. For now all of the Histories are marked as number, we will allow you to add a tag soon.

2. Don't save your files too frequently, or you will get lots of Histories and it will be hard to find the exact one you want.

### **Document Recovery**

No operating system, software or network is perfect, so sometimes things can go wrong. Having your Desktop or web browser freeze or your broadband connection drop, two hours into laying out a PCB, could spoil your day.

However, with EasyEDA, your day will be just fine.

This is because EasyEDA auto saves and makes backups of all your open files to your computer so crash recovery is built into EasyEDA.



On the top menu, click Menu - Advanced - Document Recovery as below:

Expand the folder to the latest, Select the file which you would like to **recover**, then click the Recover button; your file will be opened in a new tab, then save the opened file.

#### Please note:

- EasyEDA saves these crash recovery files on your computer and not on the EasyEDA server. Therefore you cannot recover files from a crash on one computer or browser by changing to a different computer or browser.
- And if you cleaned your browser's cache, the recovery files will disappear.
- If you make a mistake to delete a file and remove the cache already, maybe you can find your document back via recycle bin: <u>https://easyeda.com/account/user/recycles/personal</u>.

### Resizing the canvas area

Hovering the mouse cursor over the areas indicated by the three green ellipses will bring up blue sidebar toggle lines. Clicking on them will toggle the visibility of their associated, right and left areas to expand the canvas area. The vertical lines can also be dragged horizontally to resize the panels.

	Mouse-Y	3020.000mil
	Mouse-DX	200.000mil
	Mouse-DY	-40.000mil
	$\rightarrow$	

## **Cursor Style**

Some users don't like the cross cursor, so you can change it to arrow cursor like in the image below.

Via: Top Menu - View - Cross Cursor

Place	Format	View	Design	Route	Tools	Fabrication	Advanc	ed Sett
Ħ	Start	2D 3D	View					
			VIEW					3900
copy - m	_	C Zo	om			•		
	_	🗸 Gri	d Visible					
	-	🗸 Ne	t Visible			Ctrl+Q		
	<u>-8</u>	Re	al-Time Tra	ack Lengtł	ı	Shift+G		
	8-	√ Cro	oss Cursor	_				
		✓ PC	B Tools					
	-	🗸 Lay	ers Tool					
	1 (A)	1 1 -4	Lind De	1				

These difference between these options is as below:

VCC	
No Cross Cursor	With Cross Cursor

## **Clear and delete**

If you think your schematic or PCB looks terrible, and you want to redraw all units, you can:

#### • Top Menu > Edit > Global Delete.

EDA STD File	Edit	Place	Format	View	Design	Route	Tools	Fabric
aned Projects	🗂 Ui	ndo			Ctrl+Z			
siled i rojecta	⊂ R	edo			Ctrl+Y	13	700 .	13
555 Timer - Flashin	E C	ору			Ctrl+C			
Cheet_1 copy	🛱 Pa	aste			Ctrl+V			
PCB copy	Хc	ut			Ctrl+X			
	₫ D	elete			Delete			
	🖑 Di	rag						
	Fi	nd			Ctrl+F			
	Fi	nd Simila	r Objects	C	trl+Shift+F			
	М	easure			М			
	Pi	efix Posit	ion		÷			
	N	ame Posit	tion		×			
	G	lobal Dele	te					
	CI	ear All						
		-11-011						

- Delete this schematic and create a new one.
- Click one object or CTRL+A, press delete key to remove all objects.

# Left clicking

Similar to other EDA software:

- Click on an item to select it;
- If over a selected item, click and hold to drag a selected item;
- If not over a selected item, clicking and holding while dragging creates a selection box;
- the selection box, using click and drag to the right, selects everything inside the box;
- the selection box, using click and drag to the left, selects everything inside and intersected by the box;
- Double click on a text area to edit it;
- The exact left click functionality depends on what item is being selected and in what Canvas the item exists (Schematic or PCB).

# **Right clicking**

EasyEDA does not support right click context menus in the Schematic or PCB Canvas. Instead, right clicking executes a context sensitive command:

- When you are placing a symbol, after a right click, the active symbol will be removed;
- When you are drawing a shape such as a polyline, after a right click, the polyline will be stopped at the place where you right click but the mouse will remain as a **cross**, so you can draw another shape;
- To get out of the current active context sensitive command such as placement or drawing mode and go back to **select mode**, just double right click.

**Ctrl+Right** clicking anywhere in the Schematic, waveForm or PCB Canvas drags the canvas around within the EasyEDA window.

# ESC key

Pressing the ESC key ends the current drawing action but does not exit the current active context sensitive command mode (i.e. it does not return the cursor to select mode).

## Select more shapes

- CTRL+Left Clicking on items adds those items to your selection;
- Clicking and holding creates a selection box;
- Creating a selection box, using click and drag to the right, selects everything inside the box;
- Creating a selection box, using click and drag to the left, selects everything inside and intersected by the box;

## Zoom in and Zoom out

- Using the middle mouse button:
- Roll forward to zoom in;
- Roll back to zoom out;
- Using hotkeys, the default hotkey A for zoom in, Z for zoom out.

#### Please note:

Do not scroll your mouse at the same time as pressing the CTRL key when your cursor on the top menu, the browsers will zoom the whole website, if you just want to zoom the canvas in the EasyEDA window, you need to make your cursor into the canvas. If zoom the whole website happens, just press Ctr7+0 to reset the browser view zoom.

# **Double clicks**

Double clicking any text area opens a resizable text box to allow you edit the text inline.



Press enter to create new line. Click outside the text box to close it.

# Pan/Move Canvas

- Right click anywhere in the Schematic, WaveForm or PCB Canvas and Hold down right button to drags the canvas around within the EasyEDA window.
- If your canvas is bigger than the EasyEDA window and is showing scroll bars, you can use either the scroll bars or the Arrow keys to scroll the canvas to pan.
- When drawing a wire, a graphic line or shape that you wish to extend beyond the edge of the EasyEDA window holding down the left mouse button after starting the line will pan the canvas to keep the drawn item inside the window.

#### Tip:

If you use Chrome, and cursor is in the canvas while pressing CTRL or ALT key and rolling your mouse, the canvas will move vertically, and when pressing SHIFT and rolling your mouse, the canvas will move horizontally.

# Rotate

After selecting one or more items, you can rotate the selected items using:

Top Menu > Format > Rotate or by pressing the default rotate hotkey: Space.

е	Edit	Place	Forma	t View	Design	Route	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced
		P	🕰 Rot	ate Left					
			🐴 Rot	ate Right				13800	, 13900
shin	g Lights	copy - ma	🕼 Flip	Horizonta	l		Х		
			Þ Flip	Vertical			Y		
			📙 Alig	n Left		Ctr	l+Shift+L		
			占 Alig	n Right		Ctrl	+Shift+R		
			🗖 Alig	n Top		Ctrl	+Shift+O		
			🗖 Alig	n Bottom		Ctrl	+Shift+B		I
			🕩 Alig	n Horizon	tal Centers	Sh	ift+Alt+H		
			복 Alig	n Vertical	Centers	Sh	ift+Alt+E		
			팀 Alig	n Grid		Ctrl	+Shift+G		
			d Dist	ribute Hor	izontally	Ctrl	+Shift+H		
			=🗄 Dist	ribute Ver	tically	Ctrl	+Shift+E		
			b Dist	ribute Left	t Edges Eq	uidistantly			
			₽ Dist	ribute Top	Edges Eq	uidistantly			
			Dist	ribute Arra	ау				
			💁 Brin	g to Front					
			🐴 Sen	d to Back					
			118-						

when in PCB, you can click the footprint and change it's rotation at the right property panel.

#### Please note:

Rotating a multiple selection rotates each item about its own symbol origin. It does not rotate the items about the centroid of the group of items.

## Flip

To place a Q2 as shown in the schematic below you need to Flip the item. Via: Top menu - Format - Flip.



You can Flip one or more selected items using:

Rotate and Flip > Flip Horizontal or Flip Vertical from the toolbar,

or by pressing the default flip hotkeys: X to Flip Horizontal, Y to Flip Vertical.

Notice: Footprint doesn't support to flip.

## Align

EasyEDA provides many align option features, you can align your symbols or footprints very easily, Via: Top menu - Format - Align.

e	Edit	Place	Format	View	Design	Route	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced
		PA	🕰 Rota	te Left					
			🐴 Rota	te Right				13800	, 13900
shin	ig Lights	s copy - m	⊿ Flip I	Horizonta	I		Х		
			╞ Flip	/ertical			Y		
			🕒 Align	Left		Ctrl	+Shift+L		
			占 Align	Right		Ctrl	+Shift+R		
			🔲 Align	Тор		Ctrl	+Shift+O		
			🗖 Align	Bottom		Ctrl	+Shift+B		
			🕩 Align	Horizont	al Centers	Sh	ift+Alt+H		
			복 Align	Vertical	Centers	Sh	ift+Alt+E		
			붜 Align	Grid		Ctrl	+Shift+G		
			d Distr	ibute Hor	izontally	Ctrl	+Shift+H		
			=🗄 Distr	ibute Verl	tically	Ctrl	+Shift+E		
			b Distr	ibute Left	Edges Eq	uidistantly			
			🗄 Distr	ibute Top	Edges Equ	uidistantly			
			Distr	ibute Arra	iy				
			💁 Bring	to Front					
			🐴 Send	l to Back					
			118-						

### Bring to Front and Send to Back

In the image below, both the rectangle and the ellipse are filled. Via: Top menu - Format - Bring/Send to Front/Back.

If you draw the ellipse before drawing the rectangle, the rectangle will overlap and therefore hide the ellipse. To reveal the ellipse, select the rectangle and then use Bring and Send function, you will see:



## **Multiple Windows**

Since v6.4.0, EasyEDA supports multiple windows design.

How do it works?

- 1. Open schematic and PCB
- 2. Right-click the schematic or PCB tab, click "Open in New Window"



3. It will open this document in new window, then you can do the cross probe: Click the component, pads, click the Design Manager list, the "Cross Probe and Place" works too.

## **Documents Tab Switch**

It's easy to fit your documents tab location.

drag tab location, or use hotkey SHIFT+1, SHIFT+2

ormat	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced
Start	* 🗟	NEW_PC	B 555	Timer - Flasl	t×
- 100		0,		*  100 	200
-		-		1	

# **Schematic Capture**

During this tutorial we will create a simple Schematic design to guide you in using EasyEDA Schematic capture.

You can find the canvas Properties setting by clicking on any the blank space in the canvas.

Attributes		×	Selected Objects	0			
Canvas At	tributes	<u>^</u>	Canvas Attrib	Canvas Attributes			
Canvas At			Background	#FFFFF			
Background	#FFFFF		Visible Grid	Yes 🔻			
Visible Grid	Yes 🔻		Grid Color	#CCCCCC			
Grid Color	#CCCCCC		Grid Style	line 🔻			
Crid Style	line .		Grid Size	5			
Gliu Style			Snap	Yes 🔻			
Grid Size	5		Snap Size	5			
Snap	Yes 🔻		Alt Snap	5			

As described earlier, background and grid colours and the style, size, visibility and snap **attributes** of the grid can all be configured.

The canvas area can be set directly by the Width and Height or by using the available preset frame sizes.

#### Grid:

- Visible Grid : Yes or No
- Grid Color: Any valid colour
- Grid Style: Line or Dot
- **Grid Size**: To ensure proper alignment of all EasyEDA parts, it is advisable to set in 10, 20, 100. the unit is pixel.
- **Grid** (and background) colour can be set directly by entering the hexadecimal value of the colour you want or by clicking on a colour in the palette that opens when you click on the colour value box:



#### Snap:

- Snap: Yes or No. Pressing this key toggles switching snap to grid on and off.
- **Snap Size**: To ensure proper alignment of all EasyEDA parts, it is advisable to set in 10, 20, 100 but any valid number can work, such as 1, 5, 10.

It is strongly recommended that you keep **Snap = Yes** all the time. Once items are placed off-grid it can be very difficult to reset them back onto the grid. Off-grid placement can result in wires looking as though they are joined when in fact they are not and so causing netlisting errors that can be hard to track down.

If you need to draw detailed parts of new symbols or footprints that need to go between grid points, try to reduce the grid spacing to draw these elements and then reset the grid back to your chosen default value as soon as you have completed that part of the drawing. Setting Snap=No should only really be used as a last resort.

• **ALT Sanp**: Snap size when pressing the **ALT** key.

# Wiring Tools

If you have hidden your tools , you can open them from here: Top toolbar **Top Meun > View > Wiring Tools...** 



**Note:** All of the commands in Wiring Tools are electronics related. Don't use a wire when you just need to draw a line, shape or an arrow: use Drawing Tools instead.

### Wire

There are three ways to enter the wire mode in EasyEDA.

- 1. Click the **Wire** button from the **Wiring Tools** palette.
- 2. Press the w hotkey.
- 3. Click on the end of a component pin (where the grey pin dot appears if you select the component):



EasyEDA automatically enters **Wire** mode.

Here is a screenshot of the **Astable Multivibrator LED project schematic** after wiring:



#### Moving Components and Wires:

If you place a component, such as a resistor, on top of a wire then the wire breaks and reconnects to the ends of the component.

When moving selected components using the mouse, they will drag attached wires with them ("rubber band") to some extent but please be aware that the rubber banding feature has some limitations. When moving selected components most wire will move vertically and horizontally. Using the arrow keys will not rubber band. Selected wires do not rubber band.


A selected wire can be moved directly by clicking on it using the mouse or by the arrow keys. If a wire is selected by clicking on it using the mouse then green grab handles will appear at the ends and vertices.

#### Auto adjust connection

If you put a resistor or capacitor on a wire, the wire will auto connect the pins as below:



When you want to wiring a series of resistors which are in a row, you can just wire through them, and then you will find they all be connected.



### Bus

When you design a professional schematic, perhaps it will use a lot of wires. If you wiring one by one, much time would be wasted, and then you need to use **Bus**.

Wiring Tools	-		Selected Objects	5 1	
ᅶᅆᇂ╲ᅍᆃᄼᄆ		760	⊿ Bus		
+ <sup>5</sup> Y → ↓ ₽			Stroke Color	#008800	
			Stroke Width	2	~
			Stroke Style	solid	~
•			Fill Color	none	
			Locked	No	~
			Mouse-X	735	



## **Bus Entry**

If you decide to wire with Bus, the Bus Entry must connect to Bus and other nets with wires. such as in the above image.

640 660		Bus entry	
Wiring Tools	-	Bus entry x1	655
℃ テ ∖ ២ ≑ ↔ D	VCC	Bus entry y1	380
- + <sup>+</sup> * × ∕ ∕ <b>\</b> +'' \\$		Bus entry x2	665
		Bus entry y2	370
		Locked	No 🗸
		Mouse-X	665
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

The "Bus" and "Bus Entry" just for the indication, because when you place Bus and Bus Entry, you have to place the netlabel on the Bus Entry dot point.

## Net Label

NetLabel can be used to give your wires names to help you find them and identify any misconnections. You can find the NetLabel from the Wiring Tools palette or by using the N hotkey. When selecting the netlabel, you will find its attributes in the right hand Properties panel:

		Selected Objects	1
590 600 610 620	30 64	Net Label	
Wiring Tools —		Name	6V
		Color	#0000FF
	T I	Font Family	Times New Roi 🗸
		Font Size	7pt 🗸 🗸
+		Locked	No 🗸
		Marian M	C00
		Mouse-X	600

You can change its name and colour. If you only want to change its name, it may be easier to just double click the netlabel.

#### Multi-NetLabels in One Wire

EasyEDA support mutil-netlabel in one wire now.

When you convert the schematic to the PCB, the editor will choose the first netlabel you placed as the net name for this wire, as below NETLABEL1.



As above image, when you click anyone netlabel's name in the design manager, the wire will be highlighted.



And check the bottom right corner, you will see a warning:

_		
Recycle Bin	More than one netlabel is found in wire, please checked whether this is correct, if you design it on purpose, please ignore this warning.	480

#### Notice:

- If wire 1 has 3 netlabels A B and C, and wire 2 has netlabel A, then wire 1 and wire 2 are the same net.
- Netlabel/Netflag/Netport/volprobe only support English characters and letters, and Arabic numerals.
- If a part prefix is P1, which has two pins, it will have two nets "P1\_1" and "P1\_2" by default, if you place a netlabel named P1\_1 at other wire which is not connect with P1 pin1, the default "P1\_1" will change to "P1\_1(1)" for avoid the wrong connection with netlabel "P1\_1".

## **Net Flag**

**NetFlag** is the same as NetLabel, you can find the NetFlag from the Wiring Tools palette or using the Ctrl+G hotkeys for GND or Ctrl+Q for VCC. You can also change its name, for example from +5V to VDD:



When appear two and more Netflag or Netlabels which are the same name, they will connected with each other.



Wiring Tools palette provides NetFlag: Digital GND, Analog GND, VCC and +5V for your convenience.

## **Net Port**

At EasyEDA, Net Port works like Net Label, it doesn't differentiate the input and output net port. When you don't want to route too many wires, how about trying **Net Port**:

Wirin	g Too	ls				_
പ	ኈ	$\overline{\}$	N	÷	$\checkmark$	
VCC T	+5V	$\times$	p	o <mark>_1</mark> 1	Ĵđ	



It will make your schematic look more clean, and you just need to set each Net Port a net name.



## **No Connect Flag**

You can find the NO Connect Flag via wiring tool,

	Selected Object	s 1	
160 980 980 1000 1020 1020 1040	ANO Connect	Flag	
Wiring Tools —	Stroke Color	#33cc33	
	Locked	No	~
	Mouse-X	995	
	Mouse-Y	615	
	Mouse-DX	-38.15	

In the below schematic, if you don't add a **NO Connect Flag**, there is an error flag in the nets collection of the design manager.



After adding a NO Connect Flag, and then refresh the Nets folder, the error disappears.



**Note:** *NO Connect Flag only works on the symbol's pin directly.* 

## **Voltage Probe**



EasyEDA provides a simulation feature for the schematic. After the simulation is running, you will see the waveform where you placed the voltage probes in the circuit.



For more detail about the simulation, please check the <u>Simulation</u> section.

### Pin

Selected Objects 750 800 850 Pin Attributes Name 1 Number 1 Wiring Tools Spice Number 1 °℃ょく♪⇒⇔⊃ Display Name Yes <sup>vcc</sup> +⁵v × /~ 나 逸 **Display Number** Yes Length 20 Orientation 0° v Start X 795

When you create a new symbol in schematic and schematic lib, you must use **Pin** to create pins for the new symbol, otherwise your symbol can't be wired with wires.

For more information please refer to the **Symbol Library - Create Symbol** section.

## **Group/Ungroup Symbol**

On the Wiring Tools palette there is the Group/Ungroup Symbol... button.



Just like the **Symbol Wizard**, this tool is also for you to quickly create schematic library symbols.

Here's how.

• Place Pins and other objects such as rectangle



• Select them, and click the "Group/Ungroup Symbol" icon

Wiring Tools	—
°L	
1 <u>1</u> 2 2	•

• Type the prefix and name, press OK, done. A part is created.

Group Th	ese Items as a Symbol		
Prefix:	U1		
Name:	ABC		
		ок	Cancel
			Selected Objects 1
700	750 800		Component Attributes
	U1		Name ABC
	1 1		Display Name Yes 🗸
	22		Prefix U1
			Display Prefix Yes 🗸
	ABC		Convert to PCB Yes 🗸
			Add into BOM Yes 🗸

So what does Ungroup do? Try selecting a symbol and then click the Group/ungroup command to see what happens!

Note:

• The symbol you created in the schematic will not be saved in the personal libraries, if you want to use it repeatly, please create a Symbol via: Top Menu - File - New - Symbol.

# **Drawing Tools**

## **Sheet Setting**

It is now possible to add design notes to the frame and the frame selection, for example A4, which can assist in aligning and improve the look of printed schematics and PCB designs.

Click the frame/drawing/document button like in the image below:



And you can edit the blue text when you've selected the text attributes or double clicked it.

The bottom right zone can be selected and dragged or the frame can be dragged and deleted.

When you've selected the bottom right zone, you can edit the sheet attributes:

			40	r 🕕 🕺
			Selected Objects	1
1000	1100		Sheet Attribut	tes
		ľ	Paper Size	A4 🗸
		1	Orientation	Landscape 🗸
	REV: 1.0	1	Width	1169
Sheet:	: 1/1		Height	826
Drawn By: Tutorials	6	4	Color	#880000
	K		X Location	0
	<b>`</b>		Y Location	0
			Locked	No 🗸
			Mouse-X	930

#### **Custom Sheet**

EasyEDA supports the schematic diagram drawing frame required by custom. At present, custom drawings need to be placed manually, and automatic reference of custom drawings is not supported when creating new schematic diagram.

How to create:

1

1. Click the "Sheet Setting" button at "Drawing Tool".



2. Click "Add Custom" button.

	A4	~		
Sheet Size:				
	1169	* 826	(px)	
Orientation:	Landscap	be 🗸		
Orientation:	Landscap	be 🗸		

3. It will create a new symbol editor, you can edit the table by line as you want, as below:

	MPN			
Verifier	Туре			
Draw by	BoardType		A3	
Revision	Department		Time	
Date	Company	Project title		

4. Select the outline, you can edit its size.



5. Save it. You can place it in schematic such as a part at "Library".

## Line

In the Schematic editor, you can draw a line with any direction. You can change its attribute as in the image below:



## **Bezier**

With this tool, you can draw a pretty cool pattern.



Arc

You can draw the arc of any shape.



## **Arrow Head**

You can add arrow head to marking text or important part.

Drav	ving Tools			-		Selected Objects	1		
	40	(+) ≥	T	Ø	20I	Arrowhead			
	$\Sigma O$	3	Ð	${\displaystyle \overrightarrow{}}$		Fill Color	#00	0000	
						Туре	3		~
		>				Size	15		~
						Orientation	0°		~
						Locked	No		~
		>				Mayree V	4	120	
						Wouse-X	1	130	
						Mouse-Y	-8	375	

## Text

Text attributes provide many parameters for setting:

Text: You can change text in inner box or double click the text. For every new text, the default text is Text.
 -Color: Defines text color.
 -Font-family: It provides 12 fonts for choosing.
 -Font-Size: Defines Text size.
 -Font-weight: Defines Text weight.
 -Font-Style: It contains (auto), normal, italic.
 -Text type: types include comment and spice.

The editor will remember your last text parameters.

Drawing Tools -	Selected Objects	÷ 1
<u>1200</u> □ 4 √ € > T Ø	🔔 🔺 Text Attribute	s
🗆 🗅 🖸 🖉 🦂 Г	Text	Text
	Color	#0000FF
Toxt	Font Family	Verdana 🗸
lext	Font Size	9pt 🗸 🗸
	Font Weight	(Auto) 🗸
	Font Style	(Auto) 🗸
	Text Type	comment 🗸
	Locked	No 🗸
	Mouse-X	1280

## Image

When you select Image from the Drawing Tools palette, an image place holder will be inserted into the canvas:



Select the place holder, so you can see the image's attributes in the right hand Properties panel:

	Images Attribute		Drawing Tools -	-	Selected Objects	1
L	Input an image URL:	700			Add Image	
			$\Box \supset \bigcirc \land \boxtimes \checkmark \land \blacksquare $	1	Image URL	data:image/svg+xml;
	From Local Computer:				X Location	710
	(JPG / PNG / GIF / SVG)			с	Y Location	-778
			💬 Easy/ED/A	E	Width	104
-				Р	Height	20
	OK Cancel			-	Orientation	0° 🗸
					Locked	No 🗸
					Mouse-X	640

Set the URL of your image. For example, setting the URL to:

http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/thumb/c/c7/555 Pinout.svg/220px-555 Pinout.svg.png

will make your image look like this:



Please note: at present, EasyEDA cannot host images, so you need to upload your images to an image sharing site.

## Drag

If you want to move some kind of parts and wires, you can use drag, hotkey D.





### **Canvas Origin**

Canvas origin default is set at left top corner of the schematic sheet, but you can set it where you want via Canvas Origin.

For another way to set canvas origin, you can try **Top Menu> Place > Canvas Origin**.



# Libraries

## EELib

That contains ready made symbols for a wide range of components and which can be simulated.



Many of these components have optional US and EU style symbols, we split them, so you can select those you like. Click on the drop down list or right click to popup the context menu, it contains many footprints or parameters. EasyEDA will remember your choices for the next time.

Don't forget to use Filter to locate a component fastly. For example, you just need to type **0603** to find all of resistors:



## Library

EasyEDA provide a lot of libraries, you can find them at "Left-hand Panel - Library", hotkey "SHIFT+F", at here you can search library from LCSC, system, user contributed etc.

۶=	🔍 Library				MIN 🗙
Design Manager	Search Engine EasyEDA LO	CSC Electronics Search sy	mbol, footprint etc.	Q	Help Verify
1	Types Symbol Foo	tprint Spice Symbol SCH Module	PCB Module 3D Model		
EELib	Classes Work Space	LCSC JLCPCB Assembled System	n Follow		
	amp ×	<ul> <li>Title(PartNO)</li> </ul>	Footprint	Capacitance	Inductar A
Q	Connecitore	NTCG164BH103JT1	🦁 🗁 R0603		
Library	Capacitors —	ERTJ0EV104GM	R0402 🔁		
	CL21 Capacitor	ERTJ1VV154J	🕏 🖵 R0603		
LOSO	Mylar Capacitor	ERTJ1VR223G	🥏 🖵 R0603		
Parts	Niobium Oxide Capacitors	ERTJ0EP333H	📀 🖵 R0402		
	Capacitor Networks, Arrays	ERTJ1VA220H	R0603		
-	Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	ERTJ1VG103HA	R0603		
U CDCR	Trimmers Variable Canaci	ERTJZER104H	R0201		
JLOPOB	Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	ERTJZEP473G	Q \□ R0201		
	Ceramic Disc Canacitors	ERTJ1VT202H	2 V7 R0603		000
	CBB Capacitors(polyprop	C ERTJOEA680H	2 \7 B0402		
	Multilayer Ceramic Capac	•	•		+
	EasyEDA > Symbol > LCSC > NT	C Thermistors > NTCG164BH103JT1			
	♠ 07C0 17 ₱		2405 Minimum 5 Distributes LOS	<u>_</u>	
	\$0.0769 ₩	LCSC Part#. C524451 Stock.	. 3195 Minimum: 5 Distributor: LCS		
				🖉 Edit 🛛 💿 Place	More   Kore    Kore
		B 1			

### Туре

- Symbol: Schematic symbols
- Spice Symbol: Symbols for spice simlation
- Footprint: PCB footprints, PCB pattern.
- SCH Modules: Schematic modules, a part of the circuit design. It can not assign the PCB module, doesn't like the schematic Symbol can assign the footprint . when it be placed on the schematic, it will be separated.
- PCB Modules: As like as Schematic modules.
- 3D Model: It is bind with footprint via "3D Model Manager".

### Classes

• Work Space: It include your personal parts and your teams' parts.

- LCSC: EasyEDA online part store <u>LCSC.com</u> parts(Officail Parts). It will add new libraries everyday
- LCSC Assembled: JLCPCB Assembled parts. All JLCPCB assembly parts will contain a SMT icon, that means this part can be JLCPCB assemble.
- System: EasyEDA system parts, it comes from open source libraries, such as Kicad libraries, company public libraries, user contributions.
- Follow: If you follow a user at EasyEDA(You can follow a user at him/her user page), you can view and use his/her libraries.
- User Contributed: When you searching a part, maybe you can find it at this class. At EasyEDA, all libraries are public. the detail you can refer at: <u>Contribute</u>

We add an "JLCPCB Assembled" Components option of the Parts, It's easy to choose which component can be assembled by JLCPCB. Yes, JLCPCB will provide the assembly service. the more information please refer at: <u>How to order a SMT order</u>

### Search Engine - EasyEDA

Simply type your part number or symbol's name to Search. before searching, you must choose the "Type" first.

and then click the "Table of contents" to open the categories list to choose your components.

From there you can scroll up and down to browse parts from each category.

• If you know the component's name

Suppose you want to find the **MAX232** (which converts signals from an <u>RS-232</u> serial port to signals suitable for use in <u>TTL</u> compatible digital logic circuits). Simply type <u>Max232</u> into the Search box and press Enter:

🔍 Library								MIN 🔀
Search Engine	EasyEDA LC:	SC Electronics	max232				× Q He	<u>p Verify</u>
Types	Symbol Footp	print Spice Symbol	SCH Module PC	CB Module 3D Mode	I		K R	
Classes	Work Space(0)	LCSC(26) JLCPCB	Assembled(18)	System(71) Follow(	) User Contrib	uted(244)		
amp		<ul> <li>Title(PartNO)</li> </ul>		Footprint		SMT Type	Manufacturer	A
		MAX232AEPE	جز 😒	DIP-16_L20.0-W6.4-P	2.54-LS7.6-BL		MAXIM	
Capacitors	—	MAX232N	جز 😒	PDIP-16_L19.7-W6.6-	P2.54-LS10.9-BL		Texas Instruments	•1+•
CL21 Capaci	itor	MAX232IDR	swi 🤣 🔀	SOIC-16_L9.9-W3.9-F	1.27-LS6.0-BL	Extend	ТІ	
Mylar Capac	itor	MAX232ACSE+	جر 📀 🔤	SOIC-16_L9.9-W3.9-F	1.27-LS6.0-BL	Extend	Maxim Integrated	
Niobium Oxi	ide Capacitors	MAX232ESE+T	<u></u>	SOIC-16 L9.9-W3.9-F	1.27-LS6.0-BL		MAXIM	
Capacitor Ne	etworks, Arrays	T MAX232DWR	🗸	SOIC-16 J 10 3-W7 5	P1 27-I S10 3-BI	Extend	TI/Tex as Instrumer	(ts)
Aluminum E	lectrolytic Ca	T MAX232ESE+		SOIC-16 L0 0-W3 0-6	1 27-I 96 0-RI	Extend	Maxim Integrated	
Polyester Fili	m Capacitors			0010-10_L9.9-W3.9-I	1.27-ES0.0-BE	Extend	Taxas Instruments	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
Trimmers, Va	ariable Capaci		₩ V 2	SOIC-16_L9.9-W3.9-P	1.27-LS0.0-BL	Extend	Texas Instruments	
Aluminum E	lectrolytic Ca	MAX232ECSE+T	<u>جا</u> 🕗 🔤	SOIC-16_L9.9-W3.9-F	1.27-LS6.0-BL	Extend	Maxim Integrated	
Ceramic Disc	c Capacitors	MAX232ID	خز 📀 🔤	SOIC-16_L9.9-W3.9-F	1.27-LS6.0-BL	Extend	Texas Instruments	Can Dean
CBB Capacit	tors(polyprop	MAX232DWRG4	جز 📀 🔤	SOIC-16_L10.3-W7.5	P1.27-LS10.3-BL	Extend	TI	-
Multilayer C	eramic Capac	<b>•</b> 4						•
EasyEDA > Sym	ibol > LCSC > Key	word:max232						
\$0.0769	le Ē	LCSC Part#: C524	451 Stock: 319	5 Minimum: 5	Distributor: LCSC			
ψ0.0705	•• 🗠					A Edg	@ Place	
						Euli	W Place Mc	X Cancel

• If you don't know the component's name

For example, you want to find a resistor which value is 1kohm, footprint is 0603, at Libraries you can follow below steps:

- 1.Choose the library type
- 2.Typing the keyword such as 1k 0603
- 3.Click the search button
- 4.Select the class you which is wanted of the result

• 5.If you don't need the search you need to remove all the search keywords

ypes Symbol Footpr	int Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB Module 3D Model		
asses Work Space(0)	LCSC(999+) JLCPCB Assembled(907) System(999+) Follow(0) User Contributed(9	999+)	
amp × í	Title(PartNO) Footprint	SMT Type	Resistan 🛎
	① 4D03WGJ0102T5E     ☑    ☑    ☑    ☑    ☑    ☑    ☑	Basic	1K
Capacitors —	CN1J4TTD102J CN1J4TTD102J RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL		1K •1
CL21 Capacitor	☐ RTA03-4D102JTP		1K
Mylar Capacitor	RC-ML08W102JT     RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL		1K
Niobium Oxide Capacitors	YC164-JR-071KL     Z    Y⊂ RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL		1K
Capacitor Networks, Arrays	TC164-JR-071KL Ø 🗁 RES-ARRAY-SMD 0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL		1K
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	CN1J4KTTD102J		1K
Polyester Film Capacitors	YC164-ER-071KI     YYC164-ER-071KI     YYY     YYC164-ER-071KI     YYY     YYY     YYY		11
Trimmers, Variable Capaci			
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca			
Ceramic Disc Capacitors	U WA06X 102JTL		IK Son S
CBB Capacitors(polyprop	CN34JIN102 V RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL		1K -
Multilayer Ceramic Capac	· •		• •
asyEDA > Symbol > LCSC > Keyw	ord:1k 0603		

## Search Engine - LCSC Electronics

When you want to find some parts by clearly parameter, you should try "Search Engine - LCSC Electronics", it all most same as LCSC.com.

C Electronics > Power Man							ricip verily	
SC Liectronics - I ower Man	agement	ICs > DC-DCOnv	verters					
mp ×		package		Current - Output		Frequency - Switching		Function
mplifiers			~		~		$\sim$	
Analog Comparators		SOT-23-5	<u>^</u>	- 34	<u> </u>	- 500kHz	A	- Sten-Down
Audio Power On Ameri		TO-263-5		2A		150kHz		Step-Up
Differential On Amna		SOIC-8_150mil	-	1A	-	1MHz	-	Step-Up, Ste
FFT Input Amplifiers		4		C00A		F060-		01 U 101
General Purpose Amplifiers								
High speed & WideBandO		Clear Appl	y Filters Rea	sult: 5239				
Instrumentation OpAmps				A				4 - 4
Low Noise OpAmps		P	nce	Availability	MIT.Part #/	Footprint Manufacturer	LUSU P	art #
Low Power OpAmps		Ŷ		23231	LM2596R-A	DJ HTC Korea TAE	C52684	
Operational Amplifiers		RoHS		In Stock		JIN Tech		
Precision OpAmps		Sir .			TO-263-5		Plac	e
Special Purpose Amplifiers		1						
		1+ \$ 0.70	08333					
1100 105		10+ \$0.5	33333					
0		101 0.00						

When you find out part, and you can place into the schematic:



Notice:

• The subpart can not be preview at Preview dialog window, if you find out this, you need to change to "Search Engine - EasyEDA" to place this part.



### Max and Min mode

If you want to place without close the "Library" dialog, you can change dialog mode to Min mode, just click the Min button at the top-right corner.

1	🔍 Library					MIN 🔀	r	🔍 Library	MAX
	Search Engine EasyEDA LCSC	C Electronics 1k 0603		×Q	Help Verify	1		Search	Select
	Types Symbol Footprin	nt Spice Symbol SCH Module	PCB Module 3D Model					555	× Q,
	Classes Work Space LC	CSC JLCPCB Assembled Syste	m Follow User Contributed					Types Sy	mbol 🗸
	amp ×	Title(PartNO)	Footprint	SMT Type	Resistar -	1111		Classes LC	SC(668) 🗸
5		1 4D03WGJ0102T5E	Interstation of the second	Basic	1K				
	Capacitors —	4D03WGF1001T5(E)	RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	1K	ΙΨΨΨΨΙ		Title(PartN	O) Footprint
	Niobium Oxide Capacitors	HQ19-2232RGC	M 🖉 🖵 LED-ARRAY-SMD_0603-4P-L1.6-W1.5-TL	RD Extend				<b>555</b> 600507	555600507
1	Capacitor Networks, Arrays	1 4D03WGJ0120T5E	Image: State of the state o	Extend	12		H	5558342-1	RJ45-TH_5558342-1
	Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	1 4D03WGJ0200T5E	2 V7 RES-ARRAY-SMD 0603-8P-I 3 2-W1 6-BI	Extend	20		H.	C 5555165 2	RJ11-TH_5555165-2
)	Tantalum Capacitors	D RT403-4D273 ITP		Extend	274		Π.	0000000-2	
	Solid Polymer Electrolytic			Exterio	2/16			1 5557R-2*5P	CONN-TH_5557R- 2*5P
	Multilayer Ceramic Capac	1 4D03WGJ051415E	M V RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	510K	<i></i>	H		
	Resistors	1 4D03WGJ0683T5E	M V RES-ARRAY-SMD 0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	68K	$\langle \rangle$		555 5003-1	RJ11-TH_5555003-1
	Varietore	4D03WGJ0000T5E	INTERSTATE AND MACHINE RES-ARRAY-SMD 0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	0	$\sim$	H	-	BJ45-TH 5555141-1
	High Voltage Perinter	4D03WGJ0363T5E	M CES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	36K	Con Ocen		1 555 5141-1	
1	High Precision & Low TC	1 4D03WGJ0331T5E	☞ 낮 RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	330 🖕			5558872-1	RJ11-TH_5558872-1
	Resistor Networks & Arrays	4			+ I				DIAL TH SECOND 4
	EasyEDA > Symbol > JLCPCB Asser	mbled > Resistor Networks & Arrays >	4D03WGF1001T5(E)				H		0000
	\$0.0108 🐺 🖪	LCSC Part#: C109323 Stock	: 52800 Minimum: 50 Distributor: LCSC					the state	
			🥒 Edit	Place	More 👻	× Cancel		•-[a 10]-4	
ų	10						10		

### Operations

When you hover the mouse over the picture of the Schematic symbol or PCB footprint, you will find a toolbar with "Edit", "Place", "More" buttons.

#### Place:

For parts you use infrequently, you don't need to Favorite them; just Place it into your canvas directly. Or you can double click the library to place.

Note:

- *EasyEDA supports multi-documents so please make sure that you are placing the part into the right (active) document. The active document is the one with the highlighted tab.*
- You can't place a Schematic symbol into a PCB file, or a PCB Footprint into a schematic.
- EasyEDA will try the best to make sure the library is correct, but it still has incorrect parts, if you find any incorrect parts please let us known. suggested order a sample first before ordering a big order.

#### Edit:

If you want to create your own version of a symbol or footprint then you can open an existing part from the library to use as a template, edit it and then save it to your local **Work Space** library in **Library** of the Navigation Panel.

#### More:

We can't promise that every component in the library is free of errors so please check all symbols and footprints carefully before you commit to a PCB order.

If you do find a mistake in a component, please use the Report Error, so that we can fix it.

Components with sub parts (multi-device footprints).

When you find a component with sub-parts, you can't Place or Edit it, but you can Favorite and Clone it as your own part, which you can then edit.

EIA-23	2 Driver Receiver	; 0 to 70 degC, 1	6-Pin SOIC (DW)	r), Green (	
				× Delete ≩ Clone	
ck: <mark>0</mark>	Minimum: 1	Distributor: LC	<b>S</b> C	<ul> <li>Add Sub Part</li> <li>Add Favorite</li> </ul>	
		🎤 Edit	Place	Report Error	el

#### **Right-Click**

When you right-click the part list, you can edit its tags, add favorite etc.

~	Title(PartNO)				Footprint				
-	1 4D03WGJ	🖸 4D03WGJ0102T5E							
	1 4D03WGF	I	Edit	جز 📀	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	🚹 HQ19-223	l	Modify 🥼	جز 🗢	LED-ARRAY-SMD_				
	1 4D03WGJ	×	Delete	جز 🗢	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	1 4D03WGJ	Đ	Clone	جز 🗢	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	CRTA03-4D	₽	Add Sub Part	جز 🗢	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	1 4D03WGJ	$\heartsuit$	Add Favorite	جز 🗢	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	1 4D03WGJ	Ş	Refresh	₹, w	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	1 4D03WGJ		View Datasheet	swī }⊐	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				
	1 4D03WGJ		Report Error	خز 🔤	RES-ARRAY-SMD_				

#### **Preview Image**

Every library when you click, you can check its preview image, such as symbol, footprint, production picture. Click the the image you can open it quickly.

earch Engine	EasyEDA LC	SC E	Electronics	1k 0603				$\times Q$	Help Verify
ypes S	Symbol Foot	print	Spice Symbol	SCH Module	PCB Modu	ile 3D Model			
lasses V	Vork Space	LCS	C JLCPCB Assem	bled System	Follow	User Contributed			
amp		<u>^</u> 1	Fitle(PartNO)			Footprint		SMT Type	Resistar 🛎
		1	1 4D03WGJ0102T5	E	ž, Im	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Basic	1K
Capacitors		4	4D03WGF1001T5	(E)	جز 📀 🔤	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	1K♡ ⚠ ●
Niobium Oxide	Capacitors	1	HQ19-2232RGC		جز 📀 🔤	LED-ARRAY-SMD_0603	-4P-L1.6-W1.5-TL-RD	Extend	
Capacitor Netw	orks, Arrays		4D03WGJ0120T5	E	<del>بر</del> 📀 🔤	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	12
Aluminum Elec	trolytic Ca		1 4D03WGJ0200T5	E	<del>بر</del> 📀 🌆	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	20
Tantalum Capa	citors		RTA03-4D273JTP		5AT 📀 🏹	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	27K
Solid Polymer I	slectrolytic		1 4D03WGJ0514T5	E	svii 📀 🏹	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	510K
iviululayer Cera	inic Capac		1 4D03WGJ0683T5	E	SMT \7	RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	68K
Resistors			1 4D03WGJ0000T5	E		RES-ARRAY-SMD_060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	0
Varistors				E		RES-ARRAY-SMD 0603	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	36K
High Voltage R	esistor		- 4D03WGJ0331T5	E		RES-ARRAY-SMD 060	-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BI	Extend	330
High Precision	& Low TC	-							
Resistor Netwo	rke & Arrane	comb	lod > Kouword:1k 06	0.2					

## **Placing Components**

Find the component which you plan to place to your schematic at "Libraries", then move your mouse to the canvas and left click. If you want to add more, just left click again. To end the current sequence of placements, right click once or press ESC.

🔍 Library				MIN
Search Engine EasyEDA LCSC	C Electronics 1k 0603		$\times \ \mathbb{Q}$	Help Verify
Types Symbol Footprin	nt Spice Symbol SCH Module	PCB Module 3D Model		
Classes Work Space LC	SC JLCPCB Assembled System	n Follow User Contributed		
amp ×	Title(PartNO)	Footprint	SMT Type	Resistan 🔺
	1 4D03WGJ0200T5E		BL Extend	20
Capacitors —	C RTA03-4D273JTP		BL Extend	27К
Niobium Oxide Capacitors	4D03WGJ0514T5E	RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-	BL Extend	51001
Capacitor Networks, Arrays	4D03WGJ0683T5E		BL Extend	68K
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	4D03WGJ0000T5E	INCOMPARISON NOT SUBJECT STRESS ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-	BL Extend	0
Solid Polymer Electrolytic	4D03WGJ0363T5E	Interpretation and a state of the state	BL Extend	36K
Multilaver Ceramic Canac	4D03WGJ0331T5E	Interpretation and the second sec	BL Extend	330
Desisters	1 4D03WGJ0122T5E		BL Extend	1.2K
Resistors —	1 4D03WGJ0101T5E		BL Extend	100
Varistors	4D03WGF499JT5E		BL Extend	49.9
High Voltage Resistor	1 4D03WGJ0105T5E	INT NES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-	BL Extend	1M _
Registor Natuorke & Arrays	4			
EasyEDA > Symbol > JLCPCB Asser	mbled > Resistor Networks & Arrays > 4	4D03WGJ0514T5E		
\$0 0108 달 🖪	LCSC Part#: C109323 Stock:	52800 Minimum: 50 Distributor: LCSC	¥	
••••••			Place	More - X Cancel

Don't try to Drag and Drop a component to the canvas EasyEDA team thinks that Click-Click to place components will be easier to use than a Click-Drag mode.

## **Multi-part Components**

The number of pins on some components can be quite large. That's why it's easier to divide such a component into several parts or functional blocks.

As a simple example, there are six gates in the 74HC04 Hex Inverter component. To avoid clutter in the schematic, GND and VCC pins of such components are usually served by a separate part of the component. This is really convenient as it doesn't interfere the working process with logical parts. The NetLabel names of VCC and GND Pin are usually hidden.

When placing the 74HC04 on a schematic, it will look like the screenshot below.

Note: The component Prefix will be in form of: U?.1, U?.2 etc.



How to create multi-part(subpart) please refer Create Symbol

## **Schematic Symbol Wizard**

How many times have you hit a schematic capture roadblock because you couldn't find a component symbol?

Well, in EasyEDA that would be never because the Schematic **Symbol Wizard** provides a quick and easy way to create a general schematic library symbol.

Via: **Top Menu > Tools > Symbol Wizard** in a new schematic symbol or sheet document.

: View Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help
*555 Time	Cros Cros	ss Probe ss Probe and P	lace Ctr	Shift+X I+Shift+X	200
	ಸ್ಮ Sym	bol Wizard	նո		
	Foot	print Manager.	0		
	Sim	ulation			

The professional function please refer at <u>Schematic Symbol Wizard</u>

# **Component Attributes**

## **Component Attributes**

After selecting a component, you can find the component's attributes in the right hand Properties panel.

720 740 760 780 800	Component A	Attributes
	Name	Header-Male-2.54_1
	Display Name	Yes 🗸
	Prefix	H1
	Display Prefix	Yes 🗸
	Convert to PCB	Yes 🗸
	Add into BOM	Yes 🗸
	Locked	No 🗸
H1	Edit	t Symbol
Header-Male-2.54	Rep	oort Error
	Custom Attrib	outes
	Footprint	HDR-2X1/2.54
	Display Footp	No 🗸
	Supplier	LCSC 🗸
	Supplier Part	C86471
	Manufacturer 스그	TE Connectivity
	Manufacturer	826629-2
	Image 👌	//image.lceda.cn/szlc
	Add	Parameter
	View	/ Datasheet

#### 1.Component Attributes:

You can change the **Prefix** and **Name** here, And make them **visible** or **invisible**. If you want edit this component, you can click **Edit Symbol**.

Edit Symbol								Component A	Attributes	
Prefix:	H1							Name	Header-Male-2	2.54_1:
Spice Prefix:	н							Display Name	Yes	~
								Prefix	H1	
Pin Name	Pin Number	Spice Pin Number	Display Name	Display Number	Show	Electric		Display Prefix	Yes	~
1	1 2	1	Yes	No No	Yes Yes	Undefined Undefined		Convert to PCB	Yes	~
								Add into BOM	Yes	~
								Locked	No	~
								Edi	t Symbol	K
								Rep	oort Error	
								Custom Attrit	outes	
								Footprint	HDR-2X1/2.54	ţ
								Display Footp	No	~
					~	OK Cancel	0	Supplier	LCSC	~
							-	Supplier Part	006471	

If the component's property "Convert to PCB" is set as "No", it will not appear at footprint manager.

#### 2.Custom Attributes:

You can change *component's supplier*, *change footprint*, and *add new parameter*.

## **Define BOM Parameters**

After selected a schematic symbol, you can add a parameter, and you can mark it as In BOM, when you export a BOM file, you can find this parameter in CSV file.

	L	Eait Symbol
	Custom Attrib	utes
E THRS	Supplier	LCSC •
	LCSC	C7593
	Mounted	Yes 🔻
Add a new parameter	Package	SOIC-8_150MIL
Key:	Manufacturer	TI
Value:	Manufacturer Part <u>č</u>	NE555DR
In BOM:	LCSC Assembly	Yes
V OK Cancel	Image 🚬	http://image.lceda.cn/szlcsc/C7:
		Add Parameter

## **Modify Symbol Pinmap Information**

When you select a component, for opening the Modify symbol information dialog, you can do:

- Or press the I hotkey;
- Or click the Edit Symbol on the Parts Attributes on the left panel.
- Or click the Symbol and right-click, choose the "Edit Symbol" menu.

Using this dialog you can edit the pin names and numbers, for example, to suit a different footprint or device variant. You can also enter a Spice Prefix and swap the spice Pin order to make your symbol usable in simulation.

Edit Symbol						-		Component A	Attributes	
Prefix:	H1							Name	Header-Male-2.5	54_1:
Spice Prefix:	Н							Display Name	Yes	~
								Prefix	H1	
Pin Name	Pin Number	Spice Pin Number	Display Name	Display Number	Show	Electric		Display Prefix	Yes	~
1	1	1	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined		Convert to PCB	Yes	~
2	2	2	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined		Add into BOM	Vee	
								Leeked	Tes	-
								Locked	No	~
								Edi	Symbol	
								Rep	ort Error	
								Custom Attrib	outes	
								Footprint	HDR-2X1/2.54	
								Display Footp	No	~
					✓ 0	K Cancel	0	Supplier	LCSC	~
							_	Supplier Part	006474	

More detailed description of PCB and Spice Prefixes and pin numbers at next section.

## **Prefixes and Pin Numbers**

Device and subcircuit (or hierarchical block) symbols created for use in schematics that are intended to be run as spice simulations, in addition to having a PCB Prefix that is used for the reference designator in the schematic, also have a **Spice Prefix**. They also have two sets of pin numbers: PCB pins and Spice pins.

## **PCB Prefix and Spice Prefix**

For more information please refer at <u>Simulation: Schematic symbols: prefixes and pin numbers</u>

# **Component Adjust**

#### **Adjusting Components**

About adjusting components you can:

- 1. Move components with your mouse
- 2. Move components with the arrow keys.
- 3. Find components with the Design Manager via the CTRL+D hotkey: select the component in the Design Manager to pan it to the centre of the canvas and then move it with your mouse.

4. Align the components:



#### Rotating the Prefix and Value (Name) of components

The default Prefix and Value (or name) of EasyEDA components are horizontal. To change them to vertical, Left click the prefix or value and when it is highlighted in **red** color, then press the **rotation** hotkey **Space** and you're done.

# **Components Prefixes**

## **Prefix Start**

In EasyEDA, at the first new schematic the prefix will start as U1/R1..etc, and EasyEDA support global unique prefix at multi-sheet now.

### **Prefix Conflict Error**

Sometimes, if you save a sheet to another project, when you convert a project to PCB, open the Design manager or run a simulation, you will get a Prefix Conflict error message.



In this schematic, you will find two components with the R4 reference designator, so you just need to change one to Rx where x is a unique number in that schematic.

It may be tempting to backup a schematic into the same project as the original, however, if an attempt is then made to do Convert Project to PCB, you will get the Prefix Conflict error for every component.



In the above image, you can find the two identical copies of the same schematic, which when you Convert Project to PCB, EasyEDA will try to merge into a single schematic, so every item will have 2 copies.

To fix this, you just have to create a backup project and remove or better still save backup copies of your schematics to that project.

## Annotate

After creating a schematic, it is quite likely that you have component Prefixes (reference designators) that are in no particular order on the canvas. You may also have duplicates. You can automatically renumber/reset all the components' prefix by using the **Annotate** function.

D File	e	Edi	t Place	Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help	
	-		Undo			Ctrl+Z	-lash.	PCB		■ *NE	W FOOT	TPR
	- 0	-	Redo			Ctrl+Y	-	1500	60	) - ,	-	1700
			Сору			Ctrl+C		Annotate				
		ĝ	Paste			Ctrl+V	N	/lethod				
	٦	X	Cut			Ctrl+X		Re-annota	ate all			
		١ T	Delete			Delete		C Keep exis	ting annotation	ı		
)		<u></u>	Drag				) [	Direction				
(1)			Find			Ctrl+F	Ā	Rows				
		I	Find Simila	r Objects	С	trl+Shift+F	5×	⊖ Cols				4
			Annotate			_	ĺ.					)
•	•		Prefix Posit	tion			_					[
			Global Dele	ete								_
S	R		Clear All					Res	et 🗸 🗸 A	nnotate	Cancel	?
							_		1			

#### Via: Top Menu > Edit > Annotate

Various Annotate possibilities are available:

- **Re-annotate all**: resets all existing annotation and then annotates all components again from scratch;
- **Keep existing annotation**: annotates new components only (i.e. those whose reference designator finishes with ? like R? or U?).
- **Direction**: Rows annotates across the schematic in a raster pattern from top left to bottom right;

Cols annotates down the schematic in a raster pattern from top left to bottom right.

- **Annotate**: applies the selected annotation actions.
- **Reset**: if you want to reset all the reference designators to end with '?', just click the Reset button. After that, R1 will be R?, U1 will be U? etc.

#### Note:

- *Reset does not reset annotation back to where it was before pressing the Annotate button.*
- Annotation cannot be undone! if you do not accept the result: close all of the affected schematics without saving. If you do accept the result: make sure you save all of the affected schematics.

# **Multi-Sheet**

EasyEDA does not support true hierarchical designs but it does support **multi-sheet designs**.

You can put several schematics in one project with connections between made by NetLabels/netPorts. All nets in EasyEDA are global so if you create a netlabel DATAO in sheet A and then create a netlabel DATAO in sheet B, when sheet A and sheet B are in the same project, they will be connected.



**Multi-sheet designs**(equivalent to a circuit spread over several pieces of paper), all schematics under the same project will be merged into one when be converted to PCB connecting in **Netlabel**, **Netflag**, **Netport**.





You can click the Sheet tabs on the left-down corner to switch the Sheets, and right-click the sheet tab you can "Save as", check "Histories record", "Move Forward/Backward", "Rename" and "Delete" the sheet.

83					
					Delete
_				Ŀ	Save As
					Historical Records
					Rename
					Move Forward
	Sheet_123	^	Sheet_124	Ę,	Move Backward

If you want to arrangement the sheets order, you click the menu of the sheet icon: Move Forward/Move Backward.

(	Delete
	Save As
	Histories record
	Rename
	Move Forward
	Move Backward

#### Note:

EasyEDA support global unique prefixes, when you place components in different sheet, the editor will auto annotate the prefix. If you save as a sheet to another project, please make all of the prefixes unique, if the Sheet A has a R1, and the Sheet B has a R1, then you will get a Prefix Conflict Error.

# **Design Manager**

With large schematics it can be hard to find the components quickly. Sometimes, you may make a mistake such as wiring to a wrong component pin. So you need a tool to help you out. **Design Manager** is just the tool.

Just press the CTRL+D hotkey to open the Design Manager.

or click it via on the left navigation panel:



- 1. **Filter**: You can find your components or net name easily: for example, if you want to find all capacitances, you just need to type **C**;
- 2. **Components**: Lists all the components in this schematic. Clicking on a Component item highlights that component and pans it to the center of the window.



3. **Nets**: Lists all the nets in this schematic. A net must connect at least two Pins, or the net name will be marked as a red error. When click the net name, the canvas wire will highlight



and being large, when you click the empty space to unhighlight:

4. Net Pins/Parts Pins: Lists all the pins of the selected net name or components.



# **Footprint Manager**

## Introduction

Want to batch modify components? Can't identify the corresponding relationship between component pins and footprint pins? Don't worry, EasyEDA can do this.

There are two ways to open the footprint manager:

• Click top menu, via: Top Menu - Tools - Footprint Manager

at	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help	
	*	555 Time	Cro	oss Probe		Shift+X		
	35	50	Cro	ss Probe and P	lace Ctr	l+Shift+X		500
			र्द्ध Syr	mbol Wizard				
			Foo	otprint Manager.	իտ			
			Sim	nulation	0		1	
			L					

• Click the footprint input box of custom attributes when you've selected a component:

< 220R	Edit	Symbol
	Rep	ort Error
	Custom Attrib	utes
	Footprint	LED-3MM/2.54gg
	Display Footp	No 🗸 🗸
$\downarrow$ LED2	Supplier	LCSC 🗸
LED-3IVIIVI	Supplier Part	C99772
	Manufacturer	EVERLIGHT
	Manufacturer	204-10SURD/S530-/
	Add	Parameter
	View	Datasheet
	Mouse-X	565

**1.** Footprint manager will check your parts footprint correct or not automatically when open it.

If the part without the footprint or this footprint doesn't exist in EasyEDA Libraries, or if the part's Pins doesn't correspond the footprint's Pads correctly, the footprint manager will show the red background alert.

For example, If your part D1 has 2 pins,

- pin numbers are 1 and 2,
- pin names are A and C,

but you assigned a footprint has 2 pads,

• pad number are A and C,

but the part's pin number doesn't match the pad number, so the the footprint manager will alert red background:

🔍 Footprint Manager		×
Components List		Search Select
Filter by keyword Q		DO35-10 × Q
X≢ED1 1N4148 DO35-10		Keyword:
		Classes: Personal •
Component PIN information	Footprint PAD information	
Pin Name Pin N	Pad Number	•
( 🔽 A 1	c	
🛛 C 2	A	
<		
		Vpdate Cancel 🖓

In order to solve this:

- method 1: change part's <u>pin number</u> from 1 and 2 to A and C.
- method 2: change footprint's pad number as 1 and 2. That needs the footprint is created by you. And you can't change the Pad number in footprint manager, you need to find out the footprint at "Library > Footprints > Work Space", and then edit it.
- method 3: find an other footprint and update.

**2.** In the preview area, you can zoom in, zoom out and pan with mouse scroll button.

🔍 Footprint Manager										
Components List				-		4	Search		Select	
Filter by keyword Q		6	2		► A	·   ->	0805			×Q
× LED-3MM _ LED-3MM/2.54gg		_					Keyword:			
✓         EC1 _ 10u _ 0805           ✓         H1 _ Header-Male-2.54_1x2 _ HDR-2;           ✓         ELED1 _ LED-3MM _ LED-3MM/2.54           ✓         FR1 _ 47k _ 0805-RESISTOR           ✓         H2 _ 470R _ 0805-RESISTOR           ✓         R31 _ 220R _ 0805-RESISTOR           ✓         H31 _ 220R _ 0805-RESISTOR		2 ) H				mm   mil	Classes:	Work Sp	ace	~
	Com	ponent PIN inform	ation	l	Footprint PAD informa	ation				
		Pin Name	Pin Number		Pad Number	Pad Size				
		1	1		1.160 x 1.470mm: 1~	2				
		2	2		A1: 2.032mm					
۲										
								🗸 Update	Cancel	?

- **Component PIN Information**: And you can modify component's pin map information in here.
- PCB PAD Information:
- **Pad Number**: You can check the footprint's pad number, but you can't modify it. when you select the component on the left side, it shows component's footprint pad number, if you selected a footprint which is searched or selected from the classes, it will show the selected footprint's pad number.
- **Pad Size**: You can check the footprint's pads size and distance, it same as "Check Dimension" tool of footprint editor. Click the preview area unit text to change size unit.

## Update footprint

If you want to change the footprint, for example, select a component such as Q1, from **TO-92** TO **TO-220**, you just need to click in the footprint input box. EasyEDA will popup the footprint manager dialog. You can follow the instructions.

- Type **TO-220** into the search box and search, Or change to Select tab,
- Select the classes you want and select **TO-220** footprint,
- Verify it in the preview box,
- then press the **Update** button.

After that you will find you have changed the footprint to **TO-220**.

#### Note:

• To ensure that you use a footprint type that is already in the EasyEDA library, it is recommended that you use this technique to change component footprints rather than just typing a footprint name directly into the footprint text input box.because of the footprint manager will add the footprint's global unique ID into the schematic when the footprint updating.

🔍 Footprint Manager					×
Components List Filter by keyword Q ∽ ∰R1_1k_AXIAL-0.3 ➡ 01_2N3904 TO-92 Tut ∽ ∰Q2_2N3904 TO-92 Tut ∽ ∰Q3_2N3904 TO-92 Tut				000	Search         Select           TO-220         × Q           Keyword: TO-220         Classes:           LCSC(19)         ▼           It TO-220(TO-220-3)         ■
	Com	ponent PIN inform Pin Name	ation Pin Number	Footprint PAD information Pad Number	TO-220AB(TO-220-3)     TO-220AC(TO-220-2)     TO-220F(TO-220(S))     TO-220AC(TO-220-2)     TO-220-15     TO-220-15     TO-220-3L     TO-220-2     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220     TO-220
	2	C B E	3 2 1	1 2 3	TO-220-5-W TO-220-7C TO-220-3 TO-220FAB TO-220FAB TO-220F-4L(FORMING) TO-220-7C(PIN6) TO-220-5(FORMING)
•					VIpdate Cancel 🥎

- When you select a subpart, the others subparts will be selected too, so they will update the footprint together.
- If the part's property "Convert to PCB" is set as "No", it will not appear at footprint manager.

## **Update in Batch**

If you want to batch modify components' footprints,

- In the footprint manager dialog, you can press CTRL + click or SHIFT + select to select the components, and then select the footprint to update.
- In schematic canvas, you can frame select the commponents as you want, and then click the "footprint" attribute input box at the right-hand property panel.



To use your own footprints, you can select **Work Space** under the Select tab.

## **Find Similar Objects**

### **Find Components in the Schematic**

Finding individual **components** in a dense schematic can be very time consuming. EasyEDA has an easy way to find and jump to components:

#### Top Menu> Edit > Find...

(or C + r] + E)

	• )								
STD File	Edit Pla	ce Format	View Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advance	d Setting	Help	
	⁺⊐ Undo		Ctrl+Z	Fla					
	∟ Redo		Ctrl+Y	100 ,	10		100 ,	1200 ,	300
0 %	🖹 Сору		Ctrl+C	<u></u>					
ponents (8) 🔿	🔋 Paste		Ctrl+V						
(0805)	🐰 Cut		Ctrl+X						
(HDR-2X1/2.5	m Delete		Delete	Find					
01 (LED-3MM)	🖑 Drag			Find	Prefix	○ Name	○ Footprint	O Net Label	
D2 (LED-3MM)	Find		Ctrl+F			Ŭ	0 .		_
(0805-RESIST	Find Sir	nilar Objects.	Ctrl+Shift+F					Find Nex	t
1 (0805-RESIS	Annotat	e							

**Note:** You have to click OK?in this dialog or use the Enter key.

This feature will find, highlight and center in the window, parts by their Prefix (or reference designator). However, it cannot be used to find net names or other text in a schematic.

This is where the Design Manager comes in. the more information please refer Design Manager chapter.

## **Find Similar Objects**

EasyEDA provide a powerful find similar tool, you can find what you want very easily. Via **Top Menu > Edit > Find Similar Objects...** 

e Edit	Place Forma	it View Design	Too	Is Fabrication Δr Find Similar Objects	dvanced	Settin	a Heln		
🔤 🛨 Un	do	Ctrl+Z	FI	Find Similar Objects					
_ 🗁 Re	do	Ctrl+Y	_	Kind	Compo	nent		~	Î
a 🖹 Co	ру	Ctrl+C	4						
C 🔋 Pa	ste	Ctrl+V	1	Range	Current	t Sheet	1	~	
X Cut	t	Ctrl+X	4	Component Att	tributes				
2.5 💮 Del	lete	Delete		Nama	Apv				
IM/ 🖑 Dra	ag			Name	Any	•			
M Fin	id	Ctrl+F		Display Name	Any	~	Yes	~	
IST IST	d Similar Objects	S Ctrl+Shift+F	-	Prefix	Any	~			- 1
sis Ani	notate	0							
501 Pre	efix Position	•		Display Prefix	Any	~	Yes	~	
Glo	bal Delete			Convert to PCB	Any	~	Yes	~	
Cle	ear All			Add into POM	Any		Vac		
Uni	lock All			Add IIIto BOW	Ally	•	165	•	
Up	date All			Locked	Any	~	Yes	~	
				Custom Attribu	utes				
	-			Supplier	Any	~	LCSC	~	-
							Find	Cancel	?
						_			

Kind: Select the object what you want to find.

**Range:** This option only for the schematic, you can find the object for current sheet or all sheets. **Find Parameters:** Any: Find any objects; Same: Only find the object which attribute same as this attribute. Different: Find the object which attribute is different than this attribute. The input box support the Js Regular Expression, you can type /keyword/ to find what you want, such as find all prefix which are including "R":

	Find Similar Objects			Selected Objects	7
10	Kind	Components	▼ 16	Objects Attrib	utes
				Name	<>
	Range	Current Sheet	•	Name Display	Yes 🔻
	Part Attributes	S		Prefix	<>
	Name	Any 🔹		Prefix Display	Yes 🔻
-	Name Display	Any <b>v</b> Yes	•	Locked	No
	Prefix	Same v /R/		Edit Symbo	ol
			5 1	Custom Attrib	outes
	Prefix Display	Any Yes	▼	Package	<>
	Locked	Any Ves	•	Mounted	Yes •
	Custom Attrib	outes		Supplier	Unknow 🔻
2	Supplier	Any T LCSC	•	Supplier Part	
	Supplier Part	Any 🔻		Manufacturer	?
	Mounted	Any Ves	<b>•</b> • [	į L	Add Parameter
		Find Can	cel 🧿	Mouse-X	325
				Mouse-Y	275

After click the "Find" button, all the siutable objects will be seleted, and the right-hand panel will show all the attributes, the different attributes will show as the <...>, you can change the attributes directly, and they will apply to all selected objects.

The find similar objects only support to find a part of custom attributes. Such as footprint, suppiler etc.

## **Convert Schematics to PCB**

### **Convert to PCB**

Most of the time, schematics are created with the aim of producing a PCB. So how do you convert your schematic to a PCB in EasyEDA? You just need to to click the PCB icon on the toolbar with the title **Convert to PCB**.

Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced
Start	<b></b> 5	Conve	ert to PC	B Im PCB	
	400	Updat	te PCB		60
					₽�皤

Note:

• Before converting, you need to use the Design Manager and Footprint Manager to check all the components, nets(connection) and footprints to ensure no errors exist.

### **Footprints Verification**

After clicking the **Convert to PCB** button, if the project has errors the following dialog will open:

Fo	otprints	Verification		a 1 77-		X
	Prefix	Name	Footprint	Content		
1	LED2	LED-3MM	LED- 3MM/2.54gg	The footprint name associated v component and the footprint na are inconsistent, please re-asso	vith the me on the ser ciate it.	ver
				Check Footprints	Cancel	0

The row in red indicates that EasyEDA can't find a PCB footprint matching the footprint that the schematic symbol is calling for.

This could be because you have made an error entering the footprint attribute in the symbol's Properties or maybe you haven't yet created a PCB footprint for the footprint that your symbol is calling for.

In this case the footprint should have been **AXIAL-0.3** but instead it is empty. To correct it you can click on the row and update the footprint **AXIAL-0.3** for it at the footprint manager.

After making any necessary corrections, click the **Convert to PCB** button and EasyEDA will automatically load all the PCB footprints into the PCB editor as shown in the image below.



This shows the footprints placed in arbitrary positions with the connections between them shown as blue Rat lines.

## Invalid footprint

The footprint's PAD number is different from the symbol's PIN number, e.g. the diode footprint's PAD numbers are A,C but the symbol's PIN numbers are 1,2. You just need to change one to fit the other. It is case sensitive!

the changing method please refer the **Schematic - Footprint Manager** section.

## **Update PCB**

Converting a schematic to PCB can be done using the Convert to PCB..., but if you do modifications to the schematic, by using the Update PCB button you can immediately be passed forward to update the selected PCB without having the PCB editor window already open or without creating a new PCB file.

е	Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced
	Start	<b>5</b>	Conve	ert to PCI	в	
		300	Updat	te PCB		500

or you can use "Top Menu - Design - Import Changes" at PCB editor.

## **Cross Probe**

This tool is used to cross probe from chosen objects on the current schematic to its corresponding counterparts in the PCB, or from PCB Footprints to corresponding counterparts in the schematic.

at	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help
	<b>a</b> 5	55 Timer	Cro	ss Probe	նո	Shift+X	V FOOTPR
	300		Cross Probe and Place				600
			ಸ್ಥೆ Syr	nbol Wizard			
			Foo	otprint Manager.			

Since v6.4.0, EasyEDA supports multiple windows design to cross probe.

#### How do it works?

- 1. Open schematic and PCB
- 2. Right-click the schematic or PCB tab, click "Open in New Window"

- Flash	🗟 P(	СВ							
-41	)		Оре	n in Ne	w Win	dow			0
			Clos	e Tab	9	9			
			Clos	e Othe	r Tabs				
			Clos	e All Ta	abs				

3. It will open this document in new window, then you can do the cross probe: Click the component, click the Design Manager list, the "Cross Probe and Place" works too.

#### Note:

- You need to open PCB first before using cross probe in the schematic. And don't forget to use the hotkey *SHIFT+X*.
- After converting the schematic to PCB, for using this function please save the PCB first.
- If your project has many PCBs, when you use the cross probe please open the PCB what you need manually.

## **Cross Probe And Place**

If your schematic have a lot of components, it will be difficult to layout the PCB , so EasyEDA provides a powerful function "Cross Probe And Place".

#### Top Menu> Tools > Cross Probe And Place

View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help
<u> </u>	55 Timer	Cr	oss Probe		Shift+X	V FOOTPR
300	I	Cr	oss Probe and F	Place 🕅 Ctr	I+Shift+X	600
		ズ』 Sy Fo	rmbol Wizard ootprint Manager			
		Si	mulation			•

Cross Probe And Place will make the footprints' location match the schematic's parts' location as much as it possibly can.

#### How to use:

- Convert the schematic to PCB first, and save at current project.
- Frame select the components area by mouse in the schematic, and then click the "Cross Probe And Place", hotkey "CTRL + SHIFT + X".
- The editor will switch to the PCB, and choose the footprints as you selected for waiting for placing.
- Right click to place, and the mouse will keep the drag status, its easy for adjusting the footprints' location.



Notice:

• You need to open PCB first before using this function in the schematic

## **Global Delete**

If you feel your schematic or PCB is mess up, need delete objects in batch, you can:

STD File	Edit Place Format	View Design	Route	Tools Fat
I Projects	🗂 Undo	Ctrl+Z	Fla	PCB
	□ Redo	Ctrl+Y		-40 .
Timer - Flashin	🖹 Copy	Ctrl+C		
leet_123	Paste	Ctrl+V		
B	🖌 Cut	Ctrl+X		
/ Light Control	∰ Delete	Delete		
/_Light_Contro	🖑 Drag			
	Find	Ctrl+F		
	Find Similar Objects	. Ctrl+Shift+F		
	Measure	М		
	Prefix Position	•		
	Name Position	•		
	Global Delete			
	Clear All			
	Unlock All			
	11 1			

• Top Menu > Edit > Clear All, or CTRL + A select all and then press Delete key.

• Delete the document and create a new one.



	Using <b>Top</b>	o Menu > Edit >	Global	Delete,	just	delete	what	you	want.
--	------------------	-----------------	--------	---------	------	--------	------	-----	-------

4 STD File	Edit	Place	Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Sett
	1 U	Indo			Ctrl+Z	FIC			-
	⊂* R	ledo			Ctrl+Y	1 12 -	Global Delete		3
0 %	🖹 C	сору			Ctrl+C		Components		
iponents (8) C	🖹 P	aste			Ctrl+V				
(0805)	χc	ut			Ctrl+X				
(HDR-2X1/2.5	ΠD	elete			Delete		Netlabel and	netFlag	
D1 (LED-3MM	- 19 D	rag					Texts		
D2 (LED-3MM (0805-RESIST	F	ind ind Simila	r Objects	С	Ctrl+F trl+Shift+F		Wires		
(SOIC-8_150)	A	nnotate refix Posit	ion		Þ		ОК	Cancel	
3 (6 / 6) C	G	lobal Dele	te	lm				U I	
'.	C	lear All		3		_		10u	

## **Schematic Modules**

Copying codes is an easy job for coders, now copying and reusing a schematic or PCB is easy. Take a power supply unit for example, you can save this unit as a schematic module.

Via File > Save as Module:

EasyEDA support create the PCB modules, it seems schematic module.

### **How to Create**



Via: Save as Module and File > New > Schematic/PCB Module.

#### PCB module save at Library > Schematic/PCB module > Work Space > My Libraries

l≡	🔍 Library	~				MIN 🗙
Design Manager	Search Engine EasyEDA LCSC	Electronics	arch symbol, footpri	nt etc.	Q	Help Verify
€	Types Symbol Footprin	nt Spice Symbol SCH N	Nodule PCB Module	3D Model		
EELib	Classes Work Space Fol	llow	*			
$\bigcirc$	amp 🔨 🔨	Title(PartNO)			Owner	
Library 🖌	My Libraries —	E DC to AC Inverter Circuit			UserSupport	■1 030 198 4 = 007,187
-	All					• m22/
LOSO	My Favorites —					
Parts	All					
-	thisateamfortest					
JLCPCB	All					
	EasyEDA Team —					
Þ	All					
	EasyEDA > PCB Module > Work Spa	ce > All				Moro – X. Concol
					Place	Wore Cancer

### How to use

Since v6.4.3, after placing schematic modules and PCB modules, after Import Changes, supports to keep the layout location.

How to use:

- 1. Draw schematic modules and PCB modules, and ensure that their component prefix are one to one, and the footprint is also corresponding. The module's component prefix can not have question marks and duplicate prefix, such as U? or two R1.
- 2. Open schematic and PCB at a same project.
- 3. Open "Library", select the module.
- 4. Click the "Place" button to place the previous saved schematic module and PCB module.
- 5. It will pop up a window to enter English letter. The letter of schematic module should keep corresponding with PCB modules.

	Place Mo	dule				×	
	Please	enter ider	tification le	etters:			
	Only a	enter ider					
	Only s	upport Eng	llish letters	s, up to 5.			
					ОК	Cancel	

For example: A component at schematic module is U2, enter letter K, press OK to place into canvas, it will be KU2, then PCB module has KU2 too.

Click "OK" and enter the placement mode. After each placement, the pop-up will continue to enter the identification letter. Make sure that the identification letters entered each time are unique.

6. When finish the module place, the PCB component unique ID will same as Schematic component unique ID, then after Import Changes, the component's location will be keep. and you can update the track's net follow the schematic netlabel too.

That implement the multipe chanel placing.

#### Notice:

 Module composes by tracks and components, it doesn't same as symbol binding footprint, the schematic module can not binding PCB module, after placing, the module will be separated by many objects, only the symbol and footprint can be corresponding via component ID, that is why you need to make the identication letter unique for placing each time to make sure schematic module corresponding with PCB module.

## **Schematic Theme**

EasyEDA support a powerful theme feature for the schematic design.

Via: Top Menu - View - Theme.



**Original Theme**: The default theme, only works for the new part placing.

White on Black: White on Black, the objects will be white, the background will be black.

Black on White: Black on White.

**User Definded**: When change to this theme style, the schematic will follow your theme options "My theme".

**My Theme**: Custom theme, which is stored locally in the browser and it will be synchronized to the server. When click apply, this theme will be applied to the current schematic. Next time you open the schematic, the theme of the schematic will be a custom theme.

**My theme Settings**: You can apply "My theme" on: 1. Creating New Schematic, 2.Opening Existed Schematic.

If you used any theme for the schematic, you need to UNDO to go back previous color theme. The "Original Theme" can't help.

Your schematic theme will synchronized to the server by default.

## **Export BOM**

You can export the Bill of Materials (BOM) for the schematic (Document) and PCB, via: "Top Menu - File - Export BOM", or "Top Menu - Fabriaction - BOM".

Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help
Start		555 Time	r - Fla	BOM BOM	շիդ		
	-200		- 100	Parts Orde PCB Orde	er .	100	200
-						Drowing	Taala

After clicking the BOM export option, the dialog below will open.

In this dialog, you can click the buttom to assign LCSC part's order code for your components.

Export ID 1 2 4 3 2 4 1 5 0 6 H 7 L 8 L	t BOM Name 47k 470R 220R 10u dddd Header-M	Designator R1 R2 R31 C1 U1 H1	Footprint 0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805 SOIC-8_150MIL	Qu 1 1 1	Manufacturer Part ? ?		Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier Pa	Assign LCSC Part#	Price
ID 1 1 4 2 4 3 2 4 1 5 0 6 H 7 L 8 L	Name 47k 470R 220R 10u dddd Header-M	Designator R1 R2 R31 C1 U1 H1	Footprint 0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805 SOIC-8_150MIL	Qu 1 1 1	Manufacturer Part ? ? ? ? ?		Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier P	Assign LCSC Part#	Price
1 4 2 4 3 2 4 1 5 0 6 H 7 L 8 L	47k 470R 220R 10u dddd Header-M	R1 R2 R31 C1 U1	0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805 SOIC-8_150MIL	1 1 1	? ? ?					Assign LCSC Part#	
2 4 3 2 4 1 5 0 6 H 7 L 8 L	470R 220R 10u dddd Header-M	R2 R31 C1 U1 H1	0805-RESISTOR 0805-RESISTOR 0805 SOIC-8_150MIL	1 1 1	? ?					2	
3 2 4 1 5 0 6 H 7 L 8 L	220R 10u dddd Header-M	R31 C1 U1	0805-RESISTOR 0805 SOIC-8_150MIL	1 1	?					Assign CCSC Part#	7
4 1 5 0 6 H 7 L 8 L	10u dddd Header-M	C1 U1 H1	0805 SOIC-8_150MIL	1						Assign LCSC Part#	
5 ( 6 H 7 L 8 L	dddd Header-M	U1	SOIC-8_150MIL		?					Assign LCSC Part#	
6 H 7 L 8 L	Header-M	H1		1	NE555DR	0	TI	LCSC	C7593	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.143
7 l 8 l			HDR-2X1/2.54	1	826629-2	0	TE Conne	LCSC	C86471	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.20275
8 l	LED-3MM	LED1	LED-3MM/2.54	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
	LED-3MM	LED2	LED-3MM/2.5	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
•											Þ
							৬ Export B	ом 🗦	Order Parts/C	heck Stock Canc	el ?

After clicking on the assign icon, the components and footprints search dialog will pop up, and you can choose which component you want to assign.

Library					MIN	
Search Engine EasyEDA Types Symbol Spice S	1k Symbol		×Q	Help Verify		
Classes LCSC JLCPCB	Assembled					
amp	Title(PartNO)	Footprint		Capacitance	Inductar 🛎	
	NTCG164BH103JT1	👳 🖵 R0603 🚤				
Capacitors —	ERTJ0EV104GM	🗸 🖓 R0402			•	-
CL21 Capacitor	ERTJ1VV154J	R0603				
Mylar Capacitor	ERTJ1VR223G	😔 🕂 R0603				
Niobium Oxide Capacitors	ERTJ0EP333H	🗸 🔄 R0402				
Capacitor Networks, Arrays	ERTJ1VA220H	⊘ \⊐ R0603				
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	ERTJ1VG103HA	⊘ \⊐ R0603				
Polyester Film Capacitors	ERTJZER104H	2 V7 R0201				$\sim$
Alimmers, Variable Capaci	C ERTJZEP473G					$\nearrow$
Coronia Disa Consoitora	C ERT.IIVT202H					Can
CPP Canacitars(nalumran						
Multilavar Caramic Canac	ERIJOEA000H	V 12 R0402	_		-	
For EDA : Outball : LOOO : NTO		74			•	
EasyEDA > Symbol > LCSC > NTC	i nermistors > NTCG164BH103J				1	
\$0.0769 ₩ 🗵	LCSC Part#: C524451	Stock: 3195 Minimum: 5 Distributo	or: LCSC	_		
					🖉 Assign 🛛 🗙 Car	ncel

When you click the "Order Parts/Check Stock" button, we will help you to list all the components of your BOM at LCSC.com(If you haven't login LCSC, you have to login first). If you want to buy the components form LCSC, and you just need to put them to the cart and check out.

ID       Name       Designator       Footprint       Qu       Manufacture Part       Manufactu       Supplier       Supplier Part       Price         1       47k       R1       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Compliance Complise Compliance Complise Comp	Exp	ort BOM										
1       47k       R1       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Constraint of the c	ID	Name	Designator	Footprint	Qu	Manufacturer Part		Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier P	art	Price
2       470R       R2       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Constraint of the constrate of the constraint of the constrate constraint of the constrain	1	47k	R1	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
3       220R       R31       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Constraint of the state of the	2	470R	R2	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
4       10u       C1       0805       1       ?       Image: C1       Assign LCSC Part#       C1         5       ddd       U1       SOIC-8_150MIL       1       NE555DR       TI       LCSC       C7593       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.143         6       Header-M       H1       HDR-2X1/2.54       1       826629-2       TE Conne       LCSC       C86471       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.202         7       LED-3MM       LED1       LED-3MM/2.54       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.030         8       LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.030         8       LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.030	3	220R	R31	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
5         ddd         U1         SOIC-8_150MIL         1         NE555DR         TI         LCSC         C7593         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.143           6         Header-M         H1         HDR-2X1/2.54         1         826629-2         TE Conne         LCSC         C86471         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.201           7         LED-3MM         LED1         LED-3MM/2.54         1         204-10SURD/S530-A3         EVERLIGHT         LCSC         C99772         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.030           8         LED-3MM         LED2         LED-3MM/2.5         1         204-10SURD/S530-A3         EVERLIGHT         LCSC         C99772         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.030           8         LED-3MM         LED2         LED-3MM/2.5         1         204-10SURD/S530-A3         EVERLIGHT         LCSC         C99772         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.030	4	10u	C1	0805	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
6       Header-M       H1       HDR-2X1/2.54       1       826629-2       TE Conne       LCSC       C86471       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.20         7       LED-3MM       LED1       LED-3MM/2.54       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.03         8       LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.030	5	dddd	U1	SOIC-8_150MIL	1	NE555DR	9	TI	LCSC	C7593	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.143.
7         LED-3MM         LED1         LED-3MM/2.54         1         204-10SURD/S530-A3         EVERLIGHT         LCSC         C99772         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.030           8         LED-3MM         LED2         LED-3MM/2.5         1         204-10SURD/S530-A3         EVERLIGHT         LCSC         C99772         Assign LCSC Part#         \$0.030	6	Header-M	H1	HDR-2X1/2.54	1	826629-2	9	TE Conne	LCSC	C86471	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.2027
8 LED-3MM LED2 LED-3MM/2.5 1 204-10SURD/S530-A3 EVERLIGHT LCSC C99772 Assign LCSC Part# \$0.030	7	LED-3MM	LED1	LED-3MM/2.54	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
	8	LED-3MM	LED2	LED-3MM/2.5	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.030

You can open the BOM in any text editor or spreadsheet.

		А	В	С	D	E	F	G	H	- I	J
1	id		value	quantity	package	components	Manufacturer Part	Manufacturer	Supplier	LCSC	price
2		1	150	2	AXIAL-0.3	R1,R4	25121WJ020KT4F	UniOhm	LCSC	C45278	\$0.02
3		2	22k	2	AXIAL-0.3	R2,R3	25121WF300LT4F	UniOhm	LCSC	C16074	\$0.03
4		3	22u	2	CAP-D3.0XF1.5	C1,C2	1812B225K500NT	FH	LCSC	C28503	\$0.28
5		4	204-10UYC/S53	2	LED-3MM/2.54	LED1,LED2	67-215/KK3C-H2727QAR3LED	EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C73540	\$0.04
6		5	2N3904	2	TO-92(TO-92-3)	Q1,Q2	MURA220T3G	ON	LCSC	C37995	\$0.17
7											

#### Notice:

- If your project has schematic and PCB, the BOM data will come from schematic; if the project only has PCB, the BOM data will come from PCB.
- In order to support multiple languages, BOM and coordinate files (CSV file) are UNICODE encoded and tab-based. If the CSV file cannot be read by your components vendor or PCB manufacturer, please convert the encoding and change the delimiter.
- Recommended solution: Save as a new CSV file in Excel or WPS. For example, open a CSV file in Excel, click or select: Save As Other Formats CSV (Comma Separated) (\*. csv).
   You can also open the CSV file with any text editor (such as Windows Notepad) and save as ANSI or UTF-8 encoding. If necessary, replace all tabs with commas.

## **Export NetList**

EasyEDA can export the netlist for the whole active project:

File > Export NetList > Spice...

SE	osyEDA std	Fil	e Edit	Place	Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrica
Project	Filter		New Open Pro Open	oject	•	200 ·	*555 Time	r - Fla	1
ŝΞ	Component C1 (0805)	H	Save Save As		Ctrl+S				
Design Manager	teD1 (LE		Save As	Module					
Ð	€LED2 (LE 10805-	<b>-</b>	Import Print		•				
EELID	€R2 (0805- €R31 (080!	2	Export		•				
	€U1 (SOIC	BOM	Export B	OM etlist		LTsp	ice for This	Sheet	
Library	Nets (67 6) 6V	I	EasyEDA	File Sou	rce	Prote	el/Altium for	PCB	
LOSC Parts	📄 GND 📄 R1_1					PAD: Free	S for PCB PCB for PC	;B	

EasyEDA can export a netlist in a variety of formats:

- **LTSpice for this Sheet**: this is a Spice compatible netlist generated by the simulation engine of EasyEDA, It is not normally used as the basis for as a PCB layout.
- **Protel/Altium for PCB**: a PCB netlist in a format that can be imported straight into Altium Designer and it's predecessor, Protel.
- **PADS for PCB**: a PCB netlist in a format that can be imported straight into Pads PCB layout tools.
- **FreePCB for PCB**: a PCB netlist in a format that can be imported straight into FreePCB, a free, open source PCB editor for Windows.

## **Report Error**

For EasyEDA official libraries, we have staffs to draw and maintain(LCSC & JLCPCB Assembled part) and we will try to keep them correctly as we can, but EasyEDA(System part) included a lot of open source of the libraries and the official drawing of the libraries, that can not avoid the wrong situation 100%, so when you meet a incorrect library, Please inform us in time, we will fix it as soon as possible.

There are 3 ways to report error:

I.Right-click the offical libra	any and use the Report Linor Tunction of the	LIDIA	nes.
Q Library			MIN 🔀
Search Engine EasyEDA LCSC Electronics	==== 1k 0603	$\times$ Q	Help Verify
Types Symbol Footprint Spice S	Symbol SCH Module PCB Module 3D Model		
Classes Work Space LCSC JLCF	2CB Assembled System Follow User Contributed		
amp Title(PartN	NO) Report Error		N ▲
Capacitors	GJ0200T5E pre Remark:		
Niobium Oxide Capacitors	4D2/3JTP Please fill in at least 5 words.		
Capacitor Networks, Arrays			
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	Nodily		
Tantalum Capacitors	Delete		
Solid Polymer Electrolytic			
Multilayer Ceramic Capac			
Resistors	Add Favorite	umit Cancel	
Varistors C 4D03	Waw Detechant	Ouncer	
High Voltage Resistor			
High Precision & Low TC	RES-ARRAY-SMD_0603-8P-L3.2-W1.6-BL	Extend	1M 🗸
Resistor Networks & Arrays			•
EasyEDA > Symbol > JLCPCB Assembled > Resi	istor Networks & Arrays > 4D03WGJ0514T5E		
\$0.0042 \₽ 🔂 LCSC P	art#: C12030 Stock: 6750 Minimum: 50 Distributor: LCSC		
		Place	More - X Cancel

1.Right-click the offical library and use the "Report Error" function on the "Libraries".

2.Select the offical library on the canvas of the schematic/schematic module, click the "Report Error" button at the right-hand panel.

	Selected Objects	1
	Component A	Attributes
-	Name	Header-Male-2.54_1
	Display Name	Yes 🗸
H1	Prefix	H1
Header-Male-2.54	Display Prefix	Yes 🗸
2	Convert to PCB	Yes 🗸
	Add into BOM	Yes 🗸
	Locked	No 🗸
	Edi	t Symbol
	Rep	port Error
	Custom Attrit	outes
	Footprint	HDR-2X1/2.54
	Display Footp	No 🗸

nt:		
L,	<b>N</b>	
	Find Similar Objects	
s	Cut	
	Сору	
	Paste	
×	Delete	• •
	Update	÷
	Edit Symbol	
	View Datasheet	
	Report Error	
Ĥ	Lock	
	Attributes	
	nt: * * * X	Find Similar Objects ✓ Cut Copy Cut Paste Velete Update Edit Symbol View Datasheet Report Error

3.Send Email to us or post a topic at Bug report

#### support@easyeda.com

# Create the Schematic Symbol

### **Create the Schematic Symbol**

Using **Schematic Symbol Wizard** and **Group/Ungroup...** is a quick way to create schematic symbols but they are placed directly into the schematic that they are built in.

It is possible to reuse them by copying them (CTRL+C hotkeys) from the schematic they were created in and then cross-document-pasting them (CTRL+SHIFT+V hotkeys) into a different schematic but this quickly gets messy if you need to copy symbols that were created in several different schematics.

OK, you could keep copying new symbols into a dedicated "symbol library" schematic sheet to save searching for them but EasyEDA offers you an easier way to create and manage your symbols in a library.

Start a new Schematic Lib as shown below or by doing:

#### 1. File > New > Symbol

i -	E	• 6			Ø	•	(	) •	₽.	<u>Å</u>	•
		New				۶.		Projec	:t		oie
_		Oper	n			۶.	Ð	Schen	natic		
(hu	H	Save	ə		Ctrl+	s	٩.	PCB			
		Save	As				ŧ₽	Scher	natic Lib	) lm	
В		Save	e As Mo	dule			8	PCB L	.ib	40	
t to	٢	Print					₫	Spice	Symbol		
- a	-	Expo	ort			۲	Ð	Spice	Subckt		
last	BOM	Expo	ort BON	1			Ð	Schen	natic Mo	odule	
lasł		Expo	ort Netli	st		۲	۱.	PCB N	Nodule		
orial Pro	/ iect	Easy	(EDA S	ource			8				

This opens the New SchematicLib symbol editor.

#### 2. Create the symbol

#### • Get the Datasheet

For example, using the NE555DR, the datasheet you can refer <u>LCSC: NE555DR</u>. And then create the symbol and place the pins for the library base on the datasheet. This component have 8 pins and names.



• Create via Schematic Symbol Wizard



The more information of **Schematic Symbol Wizard** please refer next section.

• Create by Manually



The Pin dot must keep out side as the image indicated, it is connecting with the wires. The more information please refer **SchematicLib Attributes - Pins** Section.

#### • Draw the shape via the Drawing Tools

#### 3. Edit the pin map

Via **Edit > Pin Map...**, change Pin names and Pin numbers. For some complicated IC, will use the alphabet for the pin number.



#### 4. Modify the Detail

such as change Pin length, place text, change Pin color, Pin attributes etc.

#### 5. Set Costom Attributes

You can set the supplier, footprint(Suggested, you must assign the footprint via "Footprint Manager"), Name(Required), Prefix(Required) for it, the more detail of attributes please refer below section: **Custom Attributes** 

	✓ Custom Attributes
	Supplier Unknown V
	Mounted Yes •
GND 🖆 VCC 😤	Package SOIC-8_150MIL
	Name NE555DR
	Pre U?
	Contributor č
	Add Parameter

If the schematiclib need to assign the packahe, the Pin number should match the footprint's Pad number. The detail of the footprint assign please refer the **Footprint Manager** section at previous.

• *If the part's property "Convert to PCB" is set as "No", it will not appear at footprint manager.* 

#### 6. Set the Origin

You can via: "Top Menu - Place - Set Canvas Origin - By Center Grid of Symbols" to set the origin.

#### 7. Save your SchameticLib

You can set this library's owner, datasheet link and tags etc.

Save as a schen	natic Lib	X
Owner:	Tutorials	
Title:	NE555DR	
Manufacturer Part:	NE555DR	
Supplier:	Unknown   Or Others	
Supplier Part Number:	296-6501-2-ND	
Link:	http://www.ti.com/lit/ds/symlink/ne555.pdf	
Tags:	555 Timer	•]
Description:	555 Timer	
	Save Canc	el

Then a Schematic Symbol is created finish. And the you can find it at "Libraries - SchematicLib - Personl" on the left-hand.

Project	1 (1		na.			22			
Tiojoor	S	Q Search	n Lib	raries		115			
EELIb						Search (	Comp	onents	,Footprints,
		Types	2	SCH Libs	PCB Libs	SCH Mod	dules	PCB N	lodules
Q 1		Classes	3	$\rm Personal  \smallsetminus $	LCSC	LCSC A	Assemt	bled $\vee$	System $\vee$
	ι	Title(Par	tNO	)			Packa	age	
(m)		NE55	5DR				SOIC	-8_150N	IIL
LCSC		C ESP1	2E_	DEVKIT			ESP1	2E_DEV	/KIT
2000									
-									

#### Notice:

- Note the Origin Point. To simplify rotating your symbols when they are placed into the canvas, make sure all of your symbols are created as near as possible centered around that point. Suggesting the first Pin/Pad or its center to be the origin point.
- Please make sure all pins dot are placed on the grid, otherwise, when place the library on the schematic will causing the wiring difficult.

### **Pin Attributes**

Symbols pins are the most important part of any Schematic Lib symbol. They are the things that allow wires to be attached to symbols to connect up your circuit.

You can use the **P** hotkey to add a Pin or from the Draw Tools pallete:

Drawing	Tools				-
-414	S	(+)	≽	T	
	Ο	S	$\sim$	Ð	$\Gamma$
				Ŭ	-
	•				

Before placing it on the canvas, you can use the rotation hotkey or rotate and flip from the menu to rotate it to the right orientation. Make sure the **Pin Dot(black dot)** is in the right position. The **Pin Dot** will be used to connect your wires or netlabels. Whenever a PIN is either placed as directly onto the canvas or as part of a symbol, the mouse has to point to the **Pin Dot** position to automatically start the Wire mode or to join a wire to it.



Whenever a Pin is placed as part of a symbol, the **Pin dot** should be **outside** of — and pointing away from — the symbol like in example 1(correct position), inside or pointing towards the symbol as shown in example 2(wrong position).



When you select a single Pin, the **Pin attributes** will be shown in the right hand **Properties** panel:

	Selected Objects	1
250  300	Pin Attributes	
	Orientation	0° •
	Start X	300
	Start Y	90
	Length	20
	Name	VCC
	Number	1
	Spice Pin Order	1
VCC 1	Name Display	Yes 🔹
	Number Display	Yes 🔹
	Color	#880000
	Dot	No 🔻
	Clock	No 🔻
	Show	Yes 🔹
	Electric	Undefined •
	Font Family	Verdana 🔻
	Font Size	7pt 🔹
	Locked	No

**Orientation**: 0°,90°, 180° and 270°. If you want to create a 45° pin, you need to set it length as 0, and draw a line with 45°.

**Start-X and Start-Y**: The pindot position. Sometimes it may be difficult to move the pin to the desired position using the mouse, so you can move the pin via Start-X and Start-Y.

Length: Pin length.

Name: In this example, VCC is the name of the Pin.

**Number**: In this example, *1* is the number of the Pin. This number is the pin number of the device in a physical footprint.

Note that you can use alphanumeric identifiers such as; A1, B1, C1, A2, B2 and so on as the Number.

**Spice Number**: These are the pin numbers used to connect your symbol to the corresponding pins defined by the .model or .subckt used to simulate your device. The pin numbers of the simulation model may be different from the physical footprint pin numbers and - unless the model is specifically created to model multiple devices in a single footprint - do not change for different instances of a device in a multi-device footprint. The Spice Pin order must be **numerals** only.

Name Display: If you don't want to show VCC, switch it to NO.

Number Display: If you don't want to show 1, switch it to NO.

You can adjust the Name or Number position using your mouse but note that rotate and flip applies to the whole pin including the name and pin number; these items cannot be rotated and flipped independently of the pin itself.

Note also that rotate and flip actions do not result in upside down or mirrored pin number or names.

**Color**: You can set the Pin to different colours, such as *PIN3:CLK* as orange and *PIN4:GND* as blue. In this example, the PIN1 is set as color #880000, but it shows as red, because it is selected. After deselecting it, the pin will appear color #880000.

**Dot**: adds a circle to the inside end of the pin to indicate logical (or analogue) inversion.

**Clk**: adds a > to the inside end of the pin to indicate that the pin is logical clock input.



**Show**: YES/NO. Allows you to hide the pin. When set it to NO, this Pin will be hidden when the symbol is placed on the schematic editor canvas, and then create a net which name same as this pin name.

Note that the pin is not hidden here in the Schematic Lib symbol editor canvas because if it was, it would disappear from view and so how would you find it to make it visible again? For the same reason this option has no effect in symbols made using Group/Ungroup...

We may not have thought of everything in EasyEDA but we do try. :)

Electric: [Undefined, Input, Output, I/O, Power]

EasyEDA provides Electrical Rules Checking (ERC) right now, But you still need to set electric of your Schematic libs.

If you set the PIN as Power and set the pin to be hidden, then the Pin will be connected by Name which is the NetLabel. If the Name is VCC, it will be connected to the net in your circuit with the NetLabel or NetFlag VCC. This is helps to keep the schematic clear and uncluttered when using Multi-part Components.

Owner:	Tutorials		<u>Create Tea</u>	<u>am</u>	
Title:	NE555DR				
Manufacturer Part:	NE555DR				
Supplier:	Unknown	Or Others			
Supplier Part Number:	296-6501-2-ND				
Link:	http://www.ti.com/	lit/ds/symlink/ne555.pdf			
Tags:	555 Timer				
	555 Timer				
Description:					

After created the Lib, use CTRL+S will open the save dialog:

After clicking **Save**, you will see it appears in **Libraries > Symbols > Personal** of the left hand Navigation panel.

	<u></u>	Search Libr	aries								
EELib			4	_	Search Comp	onen	ts,Footprints,Modules		Q		
_		ypes	SCH Libs	PCB Libs	SCH Modules	PCB	Modules				
Libraries	C	lasses	Personal ~	LCSC $\sim$	LCSC Assemi	bled $\vee$	System $\vee$ Team $\vee$	Follow $\smallsetminus$			
	1	Title(PartNO)					Package				
1050		NE555DR					SOIC-8_150MIL				
LCSC											
J.C.											<b></b> r~_
JLCPCB											
	E										
	s	CH Libs > Pe	rsonal > Crea	ated > 555 >	NE555DR						
								/ Edit	Place	More -	× Cancel

If you want to modify the tag for your new symbol: **Libraries > Symbols > Personal > Select New Lib > More > Modify**, or **right-click new Lib > Modify**, if your Lib doesn't have the tags it will appears on **All**.

Q Search Libraries	Q Search Libraries
Search Components, For Types SCH Libs PCB Libs SCH Modules PCB Modules Classes Personal C LCSC × LCSC Assembled × S	Search Components,Footprints,Modules         Q           Types         SCH Libs         PCB Libs         SCH Modules         PCB Modules           Classes         Personal ×         LCSC ×         LCSC ×         Tram ×         Follow ×
Title(PartNC CRefresh	Title(PartNO) Package Ne555DR Modify Modify Tile info
All 555 Interface ICs Just For Test	X Delete     Tritle:     NE555DR     Inter     Clone     If Add Sub Part     O Add Favorite     Refresh     Top:     F55: Timer
	iags. 500, limer

## **Custom Attributes**

In the Schematic Lib editor's canvas Properties panel, you will find a **Custom Attributes** section:

	Custom Attril	putes
	Supplier	Unknown •
1. ~ 8	Mounted	Yes 🔻
GND G VCC 7	Package	SOIC-8_150MIL
	Name	NE555DR
	Pre	U?
	Contributor 🞦	
	C	Add Parameter

#### • footprint

How to change Schematic Symbol's footprint? If you would like to built a PCB, you need to assign a footprint for your Schematic symbol. Although there are other ways to do this in EasyEDA, here is the right place to do it. When you set a footprint, **the footprint's pad numbers must match the schematic Lib's pin number**, otherwise, when you convert the schematic to PCB, there will miss several nets.

Click in the **footprint** input box, and the **Footprint Manager** dialog will open as used to do this task in the Schematic Editor.

The more information please refer to Schematic - Footprint Manager section.

#### Notie:

You have to assign the footprint via the Footprint Manager, otherwise, the Schematic lib will not get the footprint correctly. The footprint is linked with SchematicLib by global unique ID not the title.

#### • Prefix

The default Schematic symbol Prefix is **U?** If you create a resistor, you can set the Prefix to **R?**. It is filled required.

• Name

You can change the schematic lib's name here, it is can be different from the part's file name.

• Contributor

This is your registered user name. When Other EasyEDA's users use your libraries, they will remember your contributions!

## **Symbol Subparts**

We have already touched on how EasyEDA can support **Multi-part/Subpart Components** , but how do you create **multi-part components**?

EasyEDA provides a sub parts facility to do this.

After creating a part, you can right-click the part in the **Library > Symbols > Work Space > Created** section to pop up the content menu.

Suppose you have created your own symbol for a 74HCT04 hex inverter.

	10 00120100
MKL16Z128VFM4	
RES	🖉 Modify
	🗙 Delete
CONSA	
ANT	T Add Sub Part
CAP	
	🔿 Add Favorite 🗠
	😒 Refresh

Right Click Add sub part and that will add 74HCT04.1,

Click again to add 74HCT04.2, up to 74HCT04.6.

Then double click on each sub part in turn to modify the Pin Name and Number attributes.

Easy or what?

## **Schematic Symbol Attributes**

### **Pin Attributes**

Symbols pins are the most important part of any Schematic Lib symbol. They are the things that allow wires to be attached to symbols to connect up your circuit.

You can use the **P** hotkey to add a Pin or from the Draw Tools pallete:



### **Pin Orientation**

Before placing it on the canvas, you can use the rotation hotkey or rotate and flip from the menu to rotate it to the right orientation. Make sure the **Pin Dot(black dot)** is in the right position. The **Pin Dot** will be used to connect your wires or netlabels. Whenever a PIN is either placed as directly onto the canvas or as part of a symbol, the mouse has to point to the **Pin Dot** position to automatically start the Wire mode or to join a wire to it.



Whenever a Pin is placed as part of a symbol, the **Pin dot** should be **outside** of — and pointing away from — the symbol like in example 1(correct position), inside or pointing towards the symbol as shown in example 2(wrong position).



### **Pin Attributes**

When you select a single Pin, the **Pin attributes** will be shown in the right hand **Properties** panel:

	Selected Objects	1
250  300	Pin Attributes	
	Orientation	0° •
	Start X	300
	Start Y	90
	Length	20
	Name	VCC
	Number	1
	Spice Pin Order	1
VCC 1	Name Display	Yes 🔹
	Number Display	Yes 🔹
	Color	#880000
	Dot	No 🔻
	Clock	No 🔻
	Show	Yes 🔻
	Electric	Undefined •
	Font Family	Verdana 🔻
	Font Size	7pt 🔹
	Locked	No

**Orientation**: 0°,90°, 180° and 270°. If you want to create a 45° pin, you need to set it length as 0, and draw a line with 45°.

**Start-X and Start-Y**: The pindot position. Sometimes it may be difficult to move the pin to the desired position using the mouse, so you can move the pin via Start-X and Start-Y.

Length: Pin length.

Name: In this example, VCC is the name of the Pin.

**Number**: In this example, *1* is the number of the Pin. This number is the pin number of the device in a physical footprint

Note that you can use alphanumeric identifiers such as; A1, B1, C1, A2, B2 and so on as the Number.

**Spice Number**: These are the pin numbers used to connect your symbol to the corresponding pins defined by the .model or .subckt used to simulate your device. The pin numbers of the simulation model may be different from the physical footprint pin numbers and - unless the model is specifically created to model multiple devices in a single footprint - do not change for different instances of a device in a multi-device footprint. The Spice Pin order must be **numerals** only.

Display Name: If you don't want to show VCC, switch it to NO.

**Display Number**: If you don't want to show 1, switch it to NO.

You can adjust the Name or Number position using your mouse but note that rotate and flip applies to the whole pin including the name and pin number; these items cannot be rotated and flipped independently of the pin itself.

Note also that rotate and flip actions do not result in upside down or mirrored pin number or names.

**Color**: You can set the Pin to different colours, such as *PIN3:CLK* as orange and *PIN4:GND* as blue. In this example, the PIN1 is set as color #880000, but it shows as red, because it is selected. After deselecting it, the pin will appear color #880000.

**Dot**: adds a circle to the inside end of the pin to indicate logical (or analogue) inversion.

**Clock**: adds a > to the inside end of the pin to indicate that the pin is logical clock input.



**Show**: YES/NO. Allows you to hide the pin. When set it to NO, this Pin will be hidden when the symbol is placed on the schematic editor canvas.

Note that the pin is not hidden here in the Schematic Lib symbol editor canvas because if it was, it would disappear from view and so how would you find it to make it visible again? For the same reason this option has no effect in symbols made using Group/Ungroup...

We may not have thought of everything in EasyEDA but we do try. :)

Electric: [Undefined, Input, Output, I/O, Power]

EasyEDA provides Electrical Rules Checking (ERC) right now, But you still need to set electric of your Schematic libs.

If you set the PIN as Power and set the pin to be hidden, then the Pin will be connected by Name which is the NetLabel. If the Name is VCC, it will be connected to the net in your circuit with the NetLabel or NetFlag VCC. This is helps to keep the schematic clear and uncluttered when using Multi-part Components.

After created the Lib, use CTRL+S will open the save dialog:

Save as a schem	natic Lib 🛛 🔀
Owner:	Tutorials
Title:	NE555DR
Manufacturer Part:	NE555DR
Supplier:	Unknown   Or Others
Supplier Part Number:	296-6501-2-ND
Link:	http://www.ti.com/lit/ds/symlink/ne555.pdf
Tags:	555 Timer 🔹
Description:	555 Timer
	✓ Save Cancel

After clicking **Save**, you will see it appears in **Libraries > Symbols > Personal** of the left hand Navigation panel.

	S	Q Search Libraries			
EELib		Sea	rch Components,Footprints,Modules	Q	
-		Types SCH Libs PCB Libs SC	H Modules PCB Modules		
Libraries	ι	Classes Personal V LCSC V L	CSC Assembled $\vee$ System $\vee$ Team $\vee$ Follow $\vee$		
		Title(PartNO)	Package		
LCSC		NE555DR	SOIC-8_150MIL		
LCSC					
JLCPCB	•				
	•				
	E				
		SCH Libs > Personal > Created > 555 > NE55	5DR		
		_	🥒 Edit		× Cancel

If you want to modify the tag for your new symbol: **Libraries > Symbols > Personal > Select New Lib > More > Modify**, or **right-click new Lib > Modify**, if your Lib doesn't have the tags it will appears on **All**.

🔍 Search Lil	braries	Q Search Libraries
Types	Search Components,Fo	Search Components, Footprints, Modules         Q           Types         SCH Libs         PCB Libs         PCB Modules         Q
Classes	Personal A LCSC V LCSC Assembled V S	Classes Personal V LCSC V LCSC Assembled V System V Team V Follow V
Title(PartNC	CRefresh	Title(PartNO) Package
C NE555D	Created	NE555DR Modify Modify file info
	All 555 Interface ICs Just For Test	Clone Title: NE555DR
	Favorite	Add Sub Part ○ Add Favorite
	All High Precision & Low TCR SMD Resistors	📽 Refresh Tags: 555; Timer 🖌
		✓ OK Cancel

## **Symbol Custom Attributes**

In the Schematic Lib editor's canvas Properties panel, you will find a **Custom Attributes** section:



#### • Add into BOM

This part display at BOM or not.

#### • Convert to PCB

If you set it as No, this part will not display at Footprint Manager and can't not convert to PCB.

#### • footprint

To assign a footprint for this part. Only assign one footprint.

The more information please refer to **Schematic - Footprint Manager** section. **Notie:** 

You have to assign the footprint via the Footprint Manager, otherwise, the Schematic Symbol will not corresponding the Footprint correctly. The Footprint is linked with Symbol by global unique ID not the title.

• Pre

The default Schematic symbol Prefix is **U?** If you create a resistor, you can set the Prefix to **R?**. It is filled required.

• Name

You can change the schematic lib's name here, it is can be different from the part's file name.

• Contributor

This is your registered user name. When Other EasyEDA's users use your libraries, they will remember your contributions!

# Show symbol value as component name when place component at schematic

For example, a resistor symbol vaule is  $2K\Omega$ , name is ABC, but when place it at schematic, it will not show  $2K\Omega$  as component name, the name is ABC. You can change name to  $2K\Omega$ , but it not very well.

EasyEDA doesn't support common function to support this feature yet.

But, we can edit the symbol file soure to implement this feature.

How do it works:

- 1. Finish symbol and parameter edit.
- 2. Open file source. via: Top Menu File EasyEDA File Source.

EosyEDA STD	File	Edit	Place	Format	View	Tools	Advanced
Filter	📑 N	ew pen Pro	oject	,		555 Time	er - Flash 8
Supply Flag	ρ 0	pen		•			
⊥	₩ S S	ave ave As		Ctrl+S			
GND	🛃 In	nport		•			
GND Ground(1	📑 E	xport		•			
Resistor	/ E	asyEDA	File Sou	Irce			
-///-		-	┝				

3. Add or modify the parameter: nameAlias.



This symbol will show 1k as component name after placing at schematic.

4. Apply after modified, and save.

You can double click the EElib resistor symbol to get an example.

EasyEDA will provide it as a feature in the future.

## **Schematic Symbol Wizard**

How many times have you hit a schematic capture roadblock because you couldn't find a component symbol?

Well, in EasyEDA that would be never because the **Schematic Symbol Wizard** provides a quick and easy way to create a general Schematic Symbol symbol.

Via: Top Menu - Tools - Symbol Wizard

Place F	Format	View	Tools	Advanced	Sett	ing	Help	)	
Start	C *N	Autliple	ද් <sub>දි</sub> Syn	nbol Wizard	շիդ	З		Ċ	*Simula
			Footprint Manager Pin Manager			-1-1	60		-140
8-									

### **Basic Function**

### Input the Pins' name Only

 Using the NE555 timer as an example: this device is available in a DIP8 package so select DIP. Then enter the NE555 pin names into the Pin Names text box separated by new line or space, Then press OK. Abracadabra! As if by magic, you will find a perfectly formed dual in line 8 pin symbol for the NE555 attached to your mouse cursor, ready to be placed! You just need a few seconds to build a NE555 symbol, quickly and easily.



2. The EasyEDA Schematic Symbol Wizard allows you to create DIP, QPF or SIP styles symbols. If you are designing Arduino Shields then you will need lots of SIP symbol, so you can create a SIP symbol like the one shown below in a few seconds.


3. If you are not too worried that the symbols may not look quite the way people might expect and that they may not look anything like the Type you select, then of course you can use the wizard to create symbols for any component:



#### Input the Pins' number and name

Schematic Symbol wizard support you input the pins' number and name. As below example, setting every pin's number is easily.



# **Professional Function**

Schematic Symbol Wizard support the professional function, it is easier to create the large and complex and more convenient Schematic Symbol.

1.Download <u>Schematic Symbol Wizard Template.xlsx</u>

2.Open it via Excel or WPS, and edit each Pins attributes and position, and then copy the content and paste in wizard dialog without content title.

Tip: If you want to create the gap between Pin and Pin, you can use the 💌 as below image.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I.	
1	Please copy	the content withou	t title, and paste or	n the schematic li	brary wiza	ard.				
2	Number	Name	Number Display	Name Display	Clock	Show	Electric	Position		
3	1	GND	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Bottom		
4	2	TRIG	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Left		
5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Left		
6	3	OUT	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Left		
7	4	RST	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Тор		
8	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Тор		
9	5	CV	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Right		
10	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Right		
11	6	THRS	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Right		
12	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Right		
13	7	DIS	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Right		
14	8	VCC	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Undefined	Тор		
15									-	
16										

3. The Wizard will create the symbol follow your content. The types you chosen will be ignored.

ymbol Wizar	d				×		
Prefix: Name: Style: Pin Informa	U? NE555 © DIP-A O DIP-B O QFP ation:	○ SIP	-1 PIN1 -2 PIN2 -3 PIN3 -4 PIN4	PIN8 8 PIN7 7 PIN6 6 PIN5 5		<u>∞</u> ● ∪	ST 4
1 GND Y 2 TRIG * * * 3 OUT Y 4 RST Y 4 RST Y 5 CV Y * * * 6 THRS 7 DIS Y 8 VCC Y The profess	es Yes No Yes Undefined Yes Yes No Yes Undefi * * * Left es Yes No Yes Undefined * * * Top es Yes No Yes Undefined * * * * Right Yes Yes No Yes Undefined * * * Right es Yes No Yes Undefined es Yes No Yes Undefined ional function please refer at:	Bottom ined Left Left Top Right ined Right Right Top Symbol Wizard		-	1	<sup>2</sup> TRIG <sup>3</sup> OUT	THRS 6 CV 5
			ОК	Cancel	?		

Notice:

- If the content you input wasn't one, two or eight columns, it will shown incorrect format.
- You can use the Key Space to separate the column data.

# **Edit Exited Schematic Symbol**

### **Personal Libraries**

When you CTRL+S to save the Schematic Symbol, will pop up a dialog, you can choose this library's owner:

Owner:	UserSupport   Create Team	
Title:	C_0603_US	
Supplier:	Unknow V Or Others	
Supplier Part:	296-6501-2-ND	
Manufacturer:	ReliaPro	
Manufacturer Part:	NE555DR	
Link:	http://www.ti.com/lit/ds/symlink/ne555.pdf	
Tags:	Split by ';' for multi tags	•
Description:		

After finish, you can find your library at the left panel: Library > Symbols > Work Space > All

	Q Library					
EELib	Search Engine EasyEDA LCS	C Electronics Search symbol, fe	ootprint etc.			
	Types Symbol Footpri	int Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB Mo	odule 3D Model			
	Classes Work Space LC	C JLCPCB Assembled System Follow				
	amp	Title(PartNO)	Footprint			
		NCP1117ST18T3G	SOT230P700X180-4N			
LOSC	My Libraries —	NE555	SOP-8 SIP220P-2			
Parts	All	2 HEADER COPY				
	DEVKIT	R_1812_US	R1812			
<b>1</b>	My Favorites —	ESP12E_DEVKIT	ESP12E_DEVKIT			
JLCPCB	All					
	thisateamfortest					
	All					

#### Tag

When you select it , right-click it and select the menu "modify", you can add a tag for it.

	Title(PartNO)	Footprint	Owner	Description	
	I NCP1117ST18T3G	SOT230P700X180-4N	UserSupport		* <u></u> CAD T/A 4
	1 NE555	SOP-8	UserSupport		017_1.8V
	2 HEADER COPY	SIP220P-2	UserSupport		
	R_1812_US	R1812	UserSupport	aaaaa	
	ESP12E_DEVKIT	ESP12E_DEVKIT	UserSupport		
	NCP1117ST18T3G				11
			🖉 Edit 📀	Place More -	× Cancel
T				🖉 Edit	
				🥒 Modify	
				× Delete	
				🖹 Clone	
				Add S	ub Part
				~ · · · -	

#### Favorite

When you favorite a library, you can find it at **Library > Symbols > Work Spacel > Favorite**, If this library has a tag, the tag will show up too, but you can't edit that.

But you can via "Clone" or "Edit and save" to create a new library to personal libraries.



### **Edit Symbol in the Library**

When you feel the Schematic Libs can not be satisfied for you, you can edit it.

Via **"Library" > "Search Part/Work Space/LCSC/System" > Select Symbol > Edit** or you can click the preview image

	🔍 Library					MIN 🛛
EELib	Search Engine EasyEDA LCSC	C Electronics Search symbol, 1	footprint etc.		Q Help Veri	۲.
	Types Symbol Footprin	nt Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB M	lodule 3D Model			
Q	Classes Work Space LC	SC JLCPCB Assembled System Foll	OW			
Library	amp	Title(PartNO)	Footprint	Owner	Description	
		NCP1117ST18T3G	SOT230P700X180-4N	UserSupport		1 CND 778 4
LCSC	My Libraries —	① NE555	SOP-8	UserSupport		•N_20V
Parts	All	2 HEADER COPY	SIP220P-2	UserSupport	1	1
	DEVKIT	R_1812_US	R1812	UserSupport	ааааа	
J	My Favorites —	ESP12E_DEVKIT	ESP12E_DEVKIT	UserSupport		
JLCPCB	All					
	thisateamfortest					
	All					
	EasyEDA Team					
	All					
	EasyEDA > Symbol > Work Space >	All > NCP1117ST18T3G				
				🥒 Edit 🤇	Place More ▼	× Cancel

when you finish and save, it will be saved to your personal libraries **Work Space** and become your personal libraries.

### **Edit Symbol in the Schematic**

If you want to edit a symbol in the schematic, you can use the Ungroup/Group function.

On the **Wiring Tools** palette there is the **Group/Ungroup Symbol...** button.

Wiring Tools	_
l > l > l	
$\stackrel{\rm vcc}{\top} \stackrel{\rm +sv}{\top} \times \not$	~ գել է

This tool is for you to quickly create or edit schematic library symbols.

- 1. Select a symbol
- 2. Click the **Group/Ungroup Symbol...** button
  - Up to this point you have a collection of separate pins, a drawn rectangle and some text that are all separate items with no particular association with each other.
- 3. Edit the shape or pin what you want to change
- 4. Select all of the items and click the **Group/Ungroup Symbol...** button. A dialog will be opened:

Group these	items as a SCHLIB/Syn	nbol 🧧	X
Prefix:			
Name:			
Package:	Please assign the pack after created the symb	age at right panel ol.	
Keep thes symbol	e fields empty if you ju	ist want to build a	
	ОК	Cancel	?

After you click OK, all those separate elements will be grouped together to form your new symbol directly in the schematic.

Using the group function, you can create/edit any symbol in the schematic, easily and quickly.

# **Canvas Setting**

After the initial conversion of a schematic to PCB, it is time to learn how to manage EasyEDA's PCB Design Editor.

#### **Canvas Attributes**

Lots of PCB canvas attributes are the same as Schematic canvas attributes. The key is that you can set **units** in PCB canvas attributes.

		Selected Objects	0	
2000 2200		Canvas Attrib	utes	
		Units	mil	~
		Background	#000000	
		- Grid		
		Visible Grid	Yes	~
		Grid Color	#FFFFFF	
		Grid Style	line	~
		Snap	Yes	~
		Grid Size	100.000mil	
		Snap Size	5.000mil	
		Alt Snap	5.000mil	
		Other		
		Routing Width	10.000mil	
		Routing Angle	45°	~
	Þ	Routing Conflict	Ignore	~
		Remove Loop	Yes	~
		Copper Zone	Visible	~

When you select a object at the canvas, you can modify its attributes at the right panel.

**Snap Size**: The cursor snapping size.

Alt Snap: When press hotkey ALT the cursor snapping size. Other

- Routing Width: Setting the default routing width.
- **Routing Angle**: Setting the routing angle.
- **Routing Conflict**: When routing the track, what to do when impact the difference net objects.
  - **Ignore**: The track go through the objects.
  - **Block**: The track will stop when meet the difference net objects.
  - **RoundTrack**: The track will go aroud the difference net objects.
- **Remove Loop**: Remove the track loop.
- **Copper Zone**: Setting the copper zone visible or invisible.

# **PCB Tools**

PCB tools provide many function to fulfill your PCB design requirement. Such as: Track, Pad, Via, Text, Arc, Circle, Move, Hole, Image, Canvas Origin, Connect Pad to Pad, Copper Area, Solid Region, Measure/Dimension, Rect, Group/Ungroup. etc.



# Track

In the schematic editor, we use Wire or the W Hotkey to connect Pins, in a similar way in the PCB editor, we use Track to connect Pads. Track allows you to draw PCB tracks and can be found on the PCB Tools palette or using the W Hotkey (not T: see above!).



When a track is selected, you can find its Length attribute in the right panel.



If you want to create solder mask for the track, you can click the "Expose Copper" button at the right-hand property panel.

The more information of routing, please refer at PCB: Route Tracks

#### Pad

You can add pads using the Pads button from the Footprint Tools palette or using the P hotkey.



After selecting one of the pads, you can view and adjust its attributes in the right hand Properties panel.



**Number:** Remembering the pin numbers you set in the schematic symbol in your Schematic Lib: to connect those schematic symbol pins to the pads in your PCB footprint, the pad numbers you set here in the Footprint footprint must be the same. Shape: Round , Rectangular , Oval and Polygon.

EasyEDA supports four shapes: Round , Rectangular , OVAL and POLYGON.

- OVAL PAD will give your more space.
- POLYGON PAD will let you to create some strange pad.



Like in the image below, you can edit the PADs points when you select a POLYGON PAD

**Layer:** If the pads are part of a **SMD** footprint, you can set it to **Top layer** or **Bottom layer**. For through hole components you should set it to **Multi-Layer**. If it setting as mult-layer, it will connect with all copper layers.

**Net:** You don't need to enter anything here because at present this footprint is not connected to anything in a circuit.

Width and Height: When the shape is set to Round, Width will equal Height.

Rotation: Here you can set the Pad's rotation as you want.

**Hole(D):** This is the drill hole **diameter** for a through hole pad. For a SMD Pad, set its layer to **TopLayer or BottomLayer**.

**Hole Shape:** Round and Slot. When it is set as a slot, the Gerber is generated through the stitching of multiple drill holes in the corresponding position. If your hole is round, please do not set it as a slot, so as to avoid the overlapping error of holes during the production of DFM detection.

**Center-X and Center-Y:** using these two attributes, you can set the pad's position with more precision, compared to using the mouse.

Plated: Yes or No. When you set it as No, this pad Inner wall do not metallization.

**Paste Mask Expansion:** For single layer pad. This property affects the size of the tin area on the plate of the steel mesh. If you want to set a pad that is not open in the steel mesh, you can set the value to be negative, which is usually larger than the diagonal of the pad.

**Solder Mask Expansion:** This property affects the size of the green oil area cover on the pad. If you want to set a pad not open covered with green oil, you can set the value to be negative, the value is usually set larger than the diagonal of the pad.

And you can select a track/Solid Region, right-click it and convert to a pad.



### Via

When you want to lay a multilayer PCB, you need to add Vias for nets getting through layer and layer.



#### Place a Via on a Track

When placing a via on a track, the track will be cut to two segments, and the via net will follow track's net. Placing two vias on a tracks, you will get three segments, then you can change one segment to other layer id, or remove one of them.



Place Multiple Vias

Click the copper area outline, click the "Add/Remove Vias" button. this feature needs the same net copper areas on two and more layers in the same time, the cross area will add the vias.

										Copper to Bo	10.000mil	
										 Improve Fabri	Yes	~
	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	•	Locked	No	~
	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Rebui	ld CopperArea	
	•	0	•	0	•	0	0	0	0		dit Points	
-	•	0	•	0	•	0	•	0	0			
	•	0	•	0	•	0	•	0	0	Add	/Rmove Vias	
	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Mouse-X	395 000mil	
	•	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	•	Mouse-Y	-535.000mil	
				_		_				Mouse-DX	-11.111mil	
<b>~</b>					•					 Mouse-DY	-27.778mil	

#### Notice:

• EasyEDA only support the through via for all layers, doesn't support the Buried Blind/via.

#### Text

You can add more fonts from your computer or download some <u>free</u> <u>fonts:www.1001freefonts.com</u> and <u>free fonts: http://www.fontspace.com/</u>.



if you need Japanese or Korean you can use Google Noto fonts

Select the text, then you can find a Font-family attribute on the right panel like in the image below.

100	3800 4000	4200 4400 4600	4800	Text	TEXT
	属性			Foot Family	Defa 🔻
	Text Prope	rties		FULLFAILIN	Add
	lext Flope	1005		Line Width	8mil
	Text	TEXT		Height	80mil
TFYT	Font Family	Default 🔻		Layer	TopL 🔻
				Rotation	0
	Add			Mouse-X	3129.47n
**********	Line Width	8mil		Mouse-Y	292.86mi
C1	Height	80mil		Mouse-DX	13.16mil
	Lavar	Testevez		Mouse-DY	2.63mil
	Layer	TopLayer •			
<b>O O C</b> 2	Rotation	0			
470-0 0 0					
56k					
		Vpdate (	Cancel		

Click the add button, then choose the font, the font file must be ttf or otf.



So you can add any fonts by yourself. EasyEDA doesn't cache the font on our server, so if you close the editor, you need to add the font again by yourself.

**Note:** If you use the other font, the *Linewidth* attribute is useless, because it will be automatically set by changing the *Height*.

### Arc

You can draw many Arcs with different sizes, it's easy to create a pretty cool PCB as you like.





EasyEDA provides two Arc tools:

• Start point fixed, you can change the end point position and radius.



• Center point fixed, you can change the radius.



Select the arc, you can change the arc type at property panel, different arc type has different drag behavior.

	Selected Objects 1					
45	Arc Properties	S				
	Arc Type	Center Point Ar 🗸				
	Layer	TopLayer 🗸				
	Width	0.356mm				
	Net	S\$185				
	Radius	3.093mm				
	Length	9.710mm				
	Otart Anala					

## Circle

You can draw a circle in PCB. If you want to draw a circle at TopLayer or BottomLayer, please use Arc.



### Move

This option is same as schematic's drag.



Hole

There were lots of users that didn't know how to use PAD or VIA as a HOLE, they asked EasyEDA for help, so EasyEDA added a HOLE TOOL in the PCB toolbar.

					Selected Objects	1	
 30	35	40	)	45	Hole Propertie	es	
PCB Tools			_		Hole(D)	2.032mm	
ീ. 0 ന		0 m	v M		Center X	39.116mm	
	Z R L X	∪ ¥			Center Y	14.986mm	
,					ID	gge187	
					Locked	No 🗸	
	'	$\sim$					
		$\bigcirc$			Mouse-X	37.084mm	
		$\sim$			Mouse-Y	10.668mm	
					Mouse-DX	-1.505mm	

And if you want to create the slot hole, you can use solid region(Type: NPTH), or route a track, and then right-click the "Convert to NPTH" menu.

### Image

On PCB and Footprint editor, there is a nice feature on the PCB Tools bar.



After clicking on	the image icon, you	will see the Insert Image window as be	elow.
0		0	

Insert Image to PCB	
EosyEDA EosyEDA	
Select an image file (JPG / PNG / GIF / BMP / SVG)	
Color Tolerance: = [0.0 ~ 1.0]	
Simplify Level: = [0.0 ~ 1.0]	
Shape Invert:	
Image Size: 124.714 x 25.146 mm •	
Insert Image to PCB Can	cel

In this dialog, you can choose your favorite image, EasyEDA support JPG, BMP, PNG, GIF, and SVG. Unlike some other EDA tools which only support a Monochrome Bitmap image, EasyEDA supports full color, but Monochrome Bitmap is welcome.

You can adjust the color tolerance, simplify level and reset the image size there.

And you can select shape invert.

The image will be inserted to the active layer, if it is not right, you can change the attribute. Such as TopSilkLayer.

	Selected Objects	1	
40 150 60 70 80 80 90	Image Attribut	te	
	Layer	TopLayer 💽	
	X Location	TopLayer	
	Y Location	BottomLayer	
Cord EasyEDA	Width	TopSilkLayer	
	Height	BottomSilkLayer	
	Locked	TopSolderLayer	
	Mouse-X	BottomSolderLaver	
	Mouse-Y	Decument	
	Mouse-DX	Document	

# **Canvas Origin**

This option is the same as schematic's Canvas Origin.



### **Protractor**

We provide a protractor for PCB tools.

20	Protractor Attr	ibutes
PCB Tools -	Layer	Document 🗸
<b>℃ΟΥΣ</b> ΟΦΧ⊠	Width	0.102mm
$\label{eq:linearized_linear} \overset{\frown}{\sqsubset} \ \ \ \ \ \overset{\frown}{\sqsubseteq} \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Font Height	1.143mm
	Precision	0 🗸
	Start X	27.940mm
	Start Y	29.210mm
46° ]	Angle	46.476
	Locked	No 🗸
	Mouse-X	18.796mm
	Mouse-Y	19.812mm

### **Connect Pad to Pad**

When creating a PCB without a Schematic, none of the pads on the Footprints have nets connecting them so there will be no ratlines.



Rather than try to track the pads from scratch, it is a good idea to connect them up by hand first using Connect Pad to Pad from the PCB Tools palette. This will help you to remember to track the pads correctly with fewer mistakes.

You could also do this by setting net names for all the pads: if the two pads are given the same net name then EasyEDA will understand that they are connected together and will automatically create a ratline between them.



Or you can set these two pads with the same net name at the right panel Pad Properties after you click the pad.

## **Copper Area**

Sometimes you will want to fill in or flood an area with copper. Usually this copper area will be connected to a net such as **GND** or a supply rail. You can draw the outline of a flood using the **Copper Area** button from the PCB Tools palette.



When selecting a copper area, you can find its attributes from the right hand **Properties** panels.



The more information please refer at PCB: Copper Pour

# Solid Region

EasyEDA has added a new tool Solid Region for PCB design



This is a very useful, quick way to connect Pads. You can draw a Solid Region to include all of these pads with same net name, then set the region to the same net name as the pads. It is like Copper Area but easier to use for small areas. To use Solid Region like this, set the Type attribute (in the right hand Properties panel) to Solid.



The more information please refer at PCB: Solid Region

### **Measure/Dimension**

Making and adding measurements is useful in PCB design. EasyEDA provides two methods to do this.

1. Dimension tool in the PCB Tools palette:

This tool can show three units on the canvas, milliliter, inch and millimeter.



When you click one side of the dimension on the PCB, you can drag it for any directions or change its length.

2. Measure a distance using Hotkey **M**, Or Via: **Top Menu > Edit > Measure Distance**, then click the two points which you would like to measure.



Tips:

- It's unit follows canvas's units.
- You can disable the snap option to measure at the canvas property panel.

#### Rect

It looks like a Solid Region, but it can't be set Nets and you can't set the Layer as NTPH.

1000 1100 1200 1300	Rect Properti	es
PCB Tools —	Layer	TopLayer 🗸
℃ Ο ϒ ͳ Ͼ Ͼ Ο Ϻ Ծ ⊠	Net	
	Start X	1155.000mil
	Start Y	27.500mil
	Width	150.000mil
	Height	75.000mil
	Fill	No 🗸
	Stroke Width	10.000mil
	Locked	No 🗸
	Expo	ose Copper
	Mouse-Y	1175 000mil

The rect doesn't rotate, you can change its width and height.

### **Group/Ungroup**

Just like Group/Ungroup in the Schematic Editor can be used to create a schematic lib symbol, you can use Group/Ungroup from the PCB Tools palette to create a Footprint footprint in the PCB editor.



For example, place Tracks and Pads on the canvas, then select all of them and click **Group/Ungroup** to group them like as a footprint in the image below:

Group The	ese Item	s as a Footprii	nt	×			
Prefix:	К1				Ο		
Name:	ABC						
			ОК	Cancel		$\mathbf{O}$	

Notice:

• Before ungroup the footprint, please change it's layer to top layer first, because of the footprint after grouping will at top layer.

• The grouped footprint doesn't support Import Changes, it will be removed if you Import Changes.

# **Layers Tool and Objects**

## **Layers Tool**

Active Layer: The colours of the layers in the **Layers Tool** are defined in the Layer Options Settings. To work on a layer then you must make it the Active layer.

To do this,

- Click on the eye icons to show/hide layers.
- The pencil icon in the coloured rectangle indicates that this is the active layer.
- Click the pin icon to fix the layering tool without automatically closing it.
- The height and width of the layer tool can be adjusted when dragging the lower right corner of the Layers Tool.



HotKeys for layer activation:

- T: Top Layer is active
- B: Bottom Layer
- 1: Inner1 Layer
- 2: Inner2 Layer
- 3: Inner3 Layer
- 4: Inner4 Layer

The more information for the PCB layers please refer at PCB Layout - Layer Manager

**note:** the hidden PCB layer is only visually hidden. The corresponding layer will still be exported during photo preview, 3D preview and Gerber export.

# **Objects Filter Tool**

Click "Object" to switch to object filtering.



**Select:** When the tick in front of the object is checked, the corresponding object in the canvas can be manipulated with the mouse. Uncheck will not allow mouse operation. Including click selection, box selection, drag and other operations.

Eye: Click eyes to modify the display and hiding of corresponding objects in batches.

- Component: Displays or hides the entire components, excluding the component's name and prefix
- Prefix: Displays or hides the entire components' prefix
- Name: Displays or hides the entire components' name
- Track: Displays or hides the entire tracks, for all layers
- Pad: Displays or hides the entire free pads, excluding the pads in the component
- Copper Area: Displays or hides the entire copper areas' fill area, excluding copper outline
- Text: Displays or hides the entire normal texts, excluding the text of the component

Note:

• The layer and object invisible and visible will not go into Undo and Redo.

# Layer Manager

#### Layer Manager

You can set the PCB layer's parameters at the Layer Manager.

Via **Top Menu> Tools > Layer Manager...**, Or Click **Layers Tool** gear icon. Or right-click the canvas - Layer Manager menu.

The Layer Manager dialog:

Laye	Layer Manager							
Сор	per Layer:	4 ▼						
No.	Display	Name	Туре	Color	Transparency(%)			
1	4	TopLayer	Signal	#FF0000	0			
2	1	Inner1	Signal 🔻	#800000	0			
3	1	Inner2	Signal 🔻	#008000	0			
4	<b>A</b>	BottomLayer	Signal	#0000FF	0			
5		TopSilkLayer	Plane	#FFCC00	0			
6	1	BottomSilkLayer	Non-Signal	#66CC33	0			
7	1	TopPasteMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#808080	0			
8		BottomPasteMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#800000	0			
9	1	TopSolderMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#800080	0			
10		BottomSolderMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#AA00FF	0			
11		BoardOutline	Other	#FF00FF	0			
12		Multi-Layer	Signal	#C0C0C0	0			
13	<b>«</b>	Document	Other	#FFFFFF	0			
				🗸 🗸 Settin	g Cancel 🧿			

The Layer Manager setting only works for the current editing PCB.

**Copper Layer**: The copper layer of your PCB. EasyEDA support 34 copper layers. The more copper layers the PCB will be more expensive. The TopLayer and BottomLayer is default layer, can not be disable. If you want change the copper layers from 4 to 2, you must delete the inner layers objects first.

**Display**: If you don't want a layer dosen't display at "Layers Tool", you can disable the checkbox. Notice: This option only hide the layer name on the "Layers Tool", the objects of the hidden layer still exist, when you generating the Gerber, they will appear.

Name: Layers name. For the inner layer, you can define the name.

Type:

- **Signal**: Which is working for the signal. Such as Top and bottom layer.
- **Plane**: When the inner layer type is "Plane", this layer will be copper pourred, if you want to separate the copper area you can draw the Track or Arc. You can treat this layer is a only has the copper area, but its easy than draw the copper area. The track you routed will generate the clearance when generating the Gerber. The "Plane" usually is using for the Power or Ground copper pour on the inner layer. You can set the net for the plane zone.

		Selected Objects	: 1
5		PlaneZone P	roperties
		Net	GND
		Fill Type	No Solid 🗸
		Mouse-X	-0.508mm
		Mouse-Y	34.417mm
	- M	Mouse-DX	0.000mm
		Mouse-DY	0.134mm

#### Notice:

When draw the track to separate the plane zone, the track start ponit and end point must over the middle line of the board oultine track. Otherwise, the plane zone will not be separated; When using the plane layer, the PCB can not exist two closed borad outline, only one closed board outline will generate the plane zone.

• **Non-Signal**: Such as silk screen, mechanical layer, document layer etc.

**Color**: You can define the color for each layer.

**Transparency**: You can change the layer transparency.

#### Layer Definination:

- **TopLayer/BottomLayer**: The top side and bottom side of the PCB board, copper layer.
- **InnerLayer**: Copper layer, routing track and copper pour.
- TopSilkLayer/BottomSilkLayer: Board silkscreen.
- **TopPasteMaskLayer/BottomPasteMaskLayer**: This layer is the layer used to make the stencil for the SMT pads, helping to solder. This layer has no effect on production if the board is not required to make the stencil.
- **TopSolderMaskLayer/BottomSolderMaskLayer**: The top and bottom cover layers of the board are typically green oil, which acts to prevent unwanted welding. This layer belongs to the negative film drawing mode. When you have wires or areas that do not need to cover green oil, draw them at the corresponding positions. After the PCB is generated, these areas will not be covered with green oil, which is convenient for operations such as tinning.
- **BoardOutline**: The board shape definition layer. To define the actual size of the board, the board factory will produce the board according to this shape.
- **TopAssemblyLayer/BottomAssemblyLayer**: Simplified outline of components for product assembly and repair. Used to export document printing, without affecting PCB production.
- **MechanicalLayer**: Record the information on the mechanical layer in the PCB design, and only use it for information recording. By default, the shape of the layer is not manufactured at the time of production. Some board manufacturers use the mechanical layer to make the frame when using Altium file to production. When using Gerber file, it is only used for text identification in JLCPCB. For example: process parameters; V cut path etc. In EasyEDA, this layer does not affect the shape of the border of the board.
- **DocumentLayer**: Similar to the mechanical layer. But this layer is only visible in the editor and will not be generated in the Gerber file.
- **RatlineLayer**: PCB network ratline display, this layer is not in the physical sense, in order to facilitate the use and set color, it is placed in the layer manager for configuration.
- **HoleLayer**: Similar to the RatlineLayer. For Hole(Non-Plated Hole) display.
- **Multi-Layer**: Similar to the RatlineLayer. For multi-layer hole(Plated hole) display. If the PAD setting layer property as mult-layer, it will connect with all copper layers.

• DRCErrorLayer Similar to the RatlineLayer. For DRC(Design Rule Error) marking dispaly.

# Layout Single Layer PCB

The PCB copper layers of EasyEDA are double, EasyEDA doesn't support layout a signle layer directly. if you want to layout a single layer PCB(such as only layout on the bottom layer),

There are two methods:

#### Method 1:

- Route the track and copper on the bottom layer, and without placing via.
- If you are using the footprints which have the multi-layer pads, that will appear on the top and bottom layer, then you need to change all multi-layer pads "Plated" as "No".
- Generate the Gerber, decompress the Gerber zip file, delete the layers which you don't need(such as Gerber\_TopLayer.GTL, Gerber\_TopSilkLayer.GTO, Gerber\_TopSolderMaskLayer.GTS, Gerber\_TopPasteMaskLayer.GTP).
- And re-compress the Gerber to a zip file, and order it.

#### Method 2:

- Design your PCB at one side, if other side has pads etc, you don't need to deal with them.
- Generate the Gerber.
- Add the comment for mention that you need to order the signle layer PCB when order the PCB.

# Ratline

When you layout the track in the PCB, Between Pad and Pad as they have the same net name, a Ratline will be automatically shown among them to reveal that they can be connected with a track.



1. If you want one ratline do not show on the PCB editor, you can deselect the net in the design manager, as below deselect +5V:

If you still draw a track in +5v after deselecting, canvas will not display this track and ratline , but it will show a net text with +5v as below.



Based on this skill, you don't need to lay GND net before copper area in the PCB.

2. If you want to check the ratlines with highlight, you can click the pencil on the Ratlines Layer as below, and you can change the ratline's color at Layer Manager.

Laye	r Manager					×	Layer	rs and Objects	📌 🕲 —	1
Copp	per Layer:	2 ~					All	Copper Non-Copper	Object	
No.	Display	Name	Туре	Color	Transparency(%)	-	Ż	<ul> <li>TopLayér</li> <li>BottomLayer</li> </ul>		
1		TopLayer BottomLayer	Signal	#FF0000 #0000FF	0	1		TopSilkLayer BottomSilkLayer		
3		TopSilkLayer	Non-Signal	#FFCC00	0	1		D TopPasteMaskLayer		
4		BottomSilkLayer	Non-Signal	#66CC33	0			<ul> <li>BottomPasteMaskLa</li> <li>TopSolderMaskLaye</li> </ul>	yer r	-
5		TopPasteMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#808080	0	-1		BottomSolderMaskL	ayer	
6 7		BottomPasteMaskLayer TopSolderMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#800000	0	1		D BoardOutLine		
8		BottomSolderMaskLayer	Non-Signal	#AA00FF	30	1		Multi-Layer Document		2
9		Ratlines	Other	#6464FF				Mou	se-DX	1
10		BoardOutLine	Other	#FF00FF	0			Mou	se-DY	g

- 3. If you want to hightlight one ratline all the time, you can click a pad, press hotkey H, press it again unhighlight.
- 4. If you want to change one ratline's color, you can set it at: Tools Net Color. After setting the color, you need to click the plus icon on the right. The color is not affected by the color of the ratline layer.



5. If you want to remove one ratline, you just need to remove objects' net. Select it and empty the net.

# **PCB** Net

## Net Name Visible

PCB editor can display net name in the track or Pads, if you don't need this feature, just need to turn it off via:



Top Menu > View > PCB Net Visible, or press hotkey CTR+Q .

# **Net Length**

After selecting a track, and then pressing **H** key or click its net at Design Manager, EasyEDA will highlight the whole net and pop a message box to tell you the whole net's length. like in the image below



# **Net Color**

If you want to change one Ratline's or Net's color, you can set it at: **Top Menu- Tools - Net Color**. After setting the color, you need to click the plus icon on the right. The color is not affected by the color of the ratline layer.

ute	Tools Fabrication	Advanced	Net Color		
	Cross Probe	Shift+X	Nets	Color	Operation
-10	Net Color		6V 🗸	#6464FF	<b>e</b>
	Layer Manager	K			· • •
	Copper Area Mana	iger			· · ·
	3D Model Manage	r			
	Set Board Outline.				
	Teardrop				
	Panelize				
				_√ Sett	ing Cancel

When you set a color for a net, you need to click the + button to make it works.

# **Board Outline**

Before placing footprints we need to create a board outline. The board outline must be drawn on the **Board OutLine** layer. So first, set **Board OutLine** as the active layer, then draw the board outline using **Track** and **Arc** from the PCB Tools palette.



When converting a Schematic to PCB, EasyEDA will try to create a board outline for you.

The area of the default board outline area is 1.5 times the sum of the area of all of your footprints, so you can place all of your footprints into this board outline with some allowance for tracking. If you do not like the board outline, you can remove the elements it is made up from and draw your own.



To create a simple rectangular board outline, this arc can be removed and the line X and Y end points edited - either directly in the Properties panel or by dragging the line ends - to close the rectangle.

And EasyEDA provides a **Board outline wizard**, so it is very easy to create a board outline. Via: **Top Menu > Tools > Set Board Outline**, Or find it on the toolbar.

incel
r il

In this dialog, there's a choice of 3 types of board outlines, Rectangular , Circular, Round Rect. If you need a different more complex board outline, you need to import a DXF file.

#### Notice:

- When generate the Gerber, EasyEDA will show error if the board outline doesn't closed or the board outline tracks overlap.
- You can cutout the hole by using the board outline, or use Hole, or Solid Region(Type: Board Cutout) to create the hole instead of using the board outline.
- You can right-click track or circle to convert to board coutout.
- If the board outline doesn't closed, the copper pour will not show up.

# **Route Tracks**

#### **Route Tracks**

In the schematic editor, we use Wire or the W Hotkey to connect Pins, in a similar way in the PCB editor, we use Track to connect Pads. Track allows you to draw PCB tracks and can be found on the PCB Tools palette or using the W Hotkey (not T).

#### Some Tips about Track

**1.** Single click to start drawing a track. Single click again to pin the track to the canvas and continue on from that point. Right click to end a track. Double right-click to exit track mode.



**2.** Drawing a track at the same time as using a hotkey(for example hotkey **B**) for changing the active layer will automatically insert a Via:



If you start drawing a track on the top layer, you will see it drawn in red, then press the B key to change to bottom layer and you will see EasyEDA insert a grey via and then the track will continue being drawn but now on the bottom layer in blue.

**3.** Pressing the + or - Hotkeys when drawing the track will change the width of the track on the fly. Use the hotkey TAB to change the track width.



**4.** Double clicking on a drawn section of the track will add a new vertex at that point. You can drag the vertex to form a new corner. And you can right-click the point and delete it.



**5.** Click to select the track and then Click and Drag on a segment of the track to adjust the segment between vertices.



**6.** Pressing the L Hotkey when drawing the track will change the track's Route Angle on the fly. And you can change Route Angle on the Canvas Attributes of the right panel before the next drawing.



7. You can change inflection direction when routing, just press Space key.



**8.** If you want to route a track and use "L", and the then press "+", you will get two different size track segment. or press "SHIFT+W".



**9.** If you want to create the solder mask aperture for the track, you can use "Expose Copper" when you select the track on the right-hand panel. The solder mask will bigger 4mil than the track.



**10.** And if you want to create the slot hole, you can route a track, and then right-click the "Convert to Board Cutout" menu.



**11.** You can make track routing width follow design rule, after enable the design rule option.

	Add Delete	
Unit mm		
Realtime DRC	Apply Design Rule While Routing and Placing Via	
Check Object to Copper Area	Show DRC Boundary while Routing	
Check Object to Board Outline		

**12.** Right-click the track, you can select the track connection or a whole same net tracks.



**13.** If you want to the whole track, you can press **SHIFT** and move it.
Unit mm	
Realtime DRC	Apply Design Rule While Routing and Pla
Check Object to Copper Area	Show DRC Boundary while Routing
Check Object to Board Outline	

**14.** You can disable the DRC boundary at Desgin Rule. The size follow the rule.

**15.** If you want to continue routing for a net, you can disable the "Terminate Routing Automatically" option at "Setting - System Setting - PCB".

System Se	ttings			×
System	Schematic	PCB		
Canvas	Zoom Effect		Speed Priority	~
Rotation	n Step		90	
Favorite	e Track width	Track Width Setting		
🗆 Ad	d Teardrop Autom	Assign Net for Free Track/Arc/Circle		
Z Ter Automa	rminate Routing atically		Open Wizard Dialog for New PCB	
🗆 Re	build Plane Autor	natically	Net Highlighting While Coursor Hover the Track	
Compo	e Track's Routing nent's Rotation	Display Pad's Number and Net		
Cu Draggi	rsor Snap to Com ng Component	ponent's	Origin or Pad Center While	
			🗸 Apply Can	cel
	System Se System Canvas Rotation Favorite Add Canvas Favorite Attoma Re Draggin	System Settings System Schematic Canvas Zoom Effect Rotation Step Favorite Track width Add Teardrop Autom Add Teardrop Autom Terminate Routing Automatically Rebuild Plane Auton Component's Rotation Cursor Snap to Com Dragging Component	System Settings  System Schematic PCB  Canvas Zoom Effect  Rotation Step  Favorite Track width  Add Teardrop Automatically  Terminate Routing Automatically  Rebuild Plane Automatically  Component's Rotation  Cursor Snap to Component's Dragging Component	System Settings         System       Schematic       PCB         Canvas Zoom Effect       Speed Priority         Rotation Step       90         Favorite Track width       Track Width Setting         Add Teardrop Automatically       Assign Net for Free Track/Arc/Circle         Add Teardrop Automatically       Image: Component Setting         Rebuild Plane Automatically       Image: Component Setting         The Track's Routing Follows       Display Pad's Number and Net         Cursor Snap to Component's Origin or Pad Center While Dragging Component       Image: Component

**16.** Set up Remove Loop while routing, it only works on copper layer.

Other		
Routing Width	0.253mm	
Routing Angle	45°	~
Routing Conflict	Block	~
Remove Loop	Yes	~
copper Zone	Visible	~

**17.** Using Routing Conflict as "RoundTrack" will help you finish routing quickly.

Routing Width	0.253mm
Routing Angle	45° 🗸
Routing Conflict	Block 🗸
Remove Loop	Ignore Block
Copper Zone	RoundTrack
Maria M	20.007

**18.** When edit the footprint document, you can set up the "Cut Silkscreen" to avoid the silkscreen track overlap the pad.



**Track Length** 

• When a track is selected, you can find its Length attribute in the right panel.



- At left-hand Design Manager, click a net, will pop up a dialog to show you this net track length.
- Click a track, press hotkey H will keep hightlight this track and net, and show this net's length.

### Delete a Segment from a Track

- While routing, if you want to undo previous track path, you can press key "Delete" or "Backspace".
- Move your mouse to the segment which you want to delete, click it, then hold **SHIFT** and **double click it**. the segment will be removed. Or right-click delete the node.
- Right-click the track node to delete the track
- Click the track, right-click delete it, or press "Delete" key directly.

### **DRC outline**

When you routing a track on the signal layer, you will see an outline around the first track, it is the DRC outline, the clearance from outline to the track edge depends on your Design Rule(DRC) clearance setting.



### **Routing Conflict**

When the PCB comes from the schematic converted, the "Routing Conflict - Block" will be opened automatically.

At the right-hand attributes panel - others, you can find a "Routing Conflict" option:



- Ignore: You can route the track overlap the different net name objects.
- Block: If the track net name different with other objects, this track will be blocked when routing.
- RoundTrack: The track while routing will walk arroud the different net objects.
- Push: Doesn't develop yet.

## **Differential Pair Routing**

EasyEDA provide a easy experience for the differential pair routing. Via: Top Menu - Route - Differential Pair Routing

You must make sure the Differential Pair net names must be XXX\_N, XXX\_P or XXX+, XXX-.

and you need to set Differential Pair net rule at the "Top Menu - Tool - Design Rule" first.

How to route Differential Pair:

- 1.Set the Differential Pair net name as XXX\_N, XXX\_P or XXX+, XXX-, and set the rule for the Differential Pair net at the "Design Rule"
- 2.Click the menu Top Menu Route Differential Pair Routing
- 3.Click the one pad of the Differential Pair pads

• 4.Routing



Notice:

- Only for 45 degrees routing, doesn't support hotkey L and Space key.
- Doesn't support the fanout routing.
- Doesn't support the DRC blocking.

Known Issue:

• When finish previous routing location too close with the finish pads, the track will generate the extra segments, please finish the previous location far away from finish pads.



## **Track length Tunning**

You can tunning your track very easy on the editor.

Via: Top Menu - Route - Track length Tuning



Tı	rack Length Tuning	1				×
	Length					
	DRC Track Len	igth :		0	m	m
	Current Length	:		32.512	m	m
	Additional Leng	jth :		0	m	m
	Style					
	● 45°	Angle	0 90	0° Angle	◯ Arc	
	45° Angle					
	Width(W):	1.016	mm	J	† H	
	Height(H):	1.27	mm			
				⊷- <b>W</b> ->		
					Start	Cancel

#### How to use:

- 1.Select the track which is you want to tune
- 2.Click the menu: Top Menu Route Track length Tunning
- 3.Set the parameter, start
- 4.Left-Click the track where is you want to start, and then move the mouse
- 5.When the track length close your setting, it will stop tunning.



Notice:

- Doesn't support one side tunning for a track yet
- Doesn't support auto push or avoid the nearby tracks yet

### **Cloud Auto Router**

For some simple or prototype PCBs, you may want to use the auto router function to save time. Layout is a time costly and dull job. EasyEDA spends lots of time to provide such a feature and it is loved by our users.

Before using the auto router, you need to set the board outline for the PCB.

# Auto router is not good enough! Suggest routing manually! You can use "RoundTrack(Walk Arroud)" option to route tracks, via right-hand panel - Routing Conflict.

Steps:

#### 1 Click the the auto router button from the Top Menu"Top Menu> Route > Auto Router"

#### 2 Config the auto router

After you click that button, you will get a config dialog like in the image below.

Auto Router Config							X
General Options	Router Layers	Special Nets	Skip Nets				
Unit	mil						
Default							
Track Width	6						
Clearance	6						
Via Diameter	24						
Via Drill Diam	ieter 12						
Real-time Display	•						
Router Server	⊖ Lo	cal (Unavailable)	How to enab	ole?			ſ
	CI	oud					
					Run	Cancel	?

In the config dialog, you can set some rules to make the auto router result professional. These rule must equalize or more than DRC setting.

#### **General Options**

- Unit: The unit follows PCB canvas unit.
- **Track width:** The auto-route track width.
- **Clearance:** The clearance of the objects.
- Via Diameter/Via Drill Diameter: The via placing by auto-router.
- **Realtime Display:** when you select it , the real time routing status will show on.
- Router Server:
  - **Cloud:** Using EasyEDA online server.
  - **Local:** Using the local auto router server, when you click the Auto Router icon, the editor will check the local router server available or not automatically. How to use please see as below.

- Router Layers: If you want to route inner layer, you have to enable the inner layer first.
- **Special Nets:** For the power supply track, you may want it to be bigger, so you can add some special rules.
- **Skip Nets:** If you like to keep the a net with no route, you can skip it. For example, if you want to use copper area to connect GND net, you can skip the GND net. If you want to reserve the routed track, you need to select the Skip Routed Nets.

#### 3 Run it

After click the **"Run"** button, The real time check box will let you see how it is going, but it will make the process a little bit slow.

Auto Router					X
Auto Router is re	unning				
		0%			)
		Oton D		Canaal	0
			couler	Cancel	(?)

Waiting for a few minutes, after adding bottom and top copper area, you will get a finished PCB board.

When finish, will pop up a window.

Informatio	n		
Connec	tions		
	Attempted:	20	
	Completed:	20 ( 100.00% )	
	Failed:	0	
Total Vi	as:	0	
		🗸 ОК	

The connection means the track connect times.

Notice:

• The parameter can't less than DRC rule, otherwise will report error.



## **Local Auto Router**

EasyEDA suggest that using local auto router rather than using the cloud server, because when many users using cloud server, the cloud auto router will fail. Only support 64bit system.

For the local auto router, please follow the steps as below:

• **1.Download the local auto router server.** EasyEDA: <u>EasyEDA Router.zip(134MB)</u>

Supported OS:

- Windows7(x64) or later 64bit Windows
- Ubuntu17.04(x64) or other 64bit Linux, Linux recommend Deepin
- macOS(x64)
- 2.Unzip it to the User folder, such as driver D.
- 3.Configure the browser.

Notice: Please use the latest Chrome or Firefox !!!

• 1)Chrome

The Chrome Browser don't need to be configure, If the local auto router is unavailable, you have to upgrade Chrome to version 60.0.3112.78 or later.

- 2)Firefox
  - 1.Type "about:config" into the address bar then press enter.
  - 2.Search and double click the options as below (change the values to "true"):

network.websocket.allowInsecureFromHTTPS

security.mixed\_content.block\_active\_content

	abou	t:config			$\times$	+				
1	î (	5 -	÷	Firefox	about	config:	>			
	a <u>r</u> cn.	- C unov	moce							
F	Preferer	nce Name	9			<b>^</b>	Status	Туре	Value	
•	twork	websock	(et.all	owInsecure	FromH	TTPS	modified	boolean	true	

- 3.Re-open Firefox.
- 4.Open the decompress folder, Start local Auto Router(don't need to install, just run it and keep the command window open):
  - Double click win64.bat in Windows.
  - Run sh lin64.sh on command terminal in Linux. Open the terminal, use the cd command to change the directory to the lin64.sh location, and type sh lin64.sh, then enter.
  - Run sh mac64.sh on command prompt in MacOS. Open the terminal, use the cd command to change the directory to the mac64.sh location, and type sh mac64.sh, then enter.

• **5.Open the editor, open the PCB, Click the** Auto Router\*\* icon at editor to start autorouter.\*\*

If the local router server is available, the dialog will tell you. Click the **Run** button, the dialog will show the process.

### Tips

Sometimes, if you can't get it done, try the tips below.

- Make sure the net of PCB doesn't contain the special charaters, such as ; ~ \ / [] = etc. the chrarter and \_ are supported.
- Make sure the board oultine is closed, doesn't has board oultine overlap situation.
- Make sure there are no DRC cleance errors (short circuit issue), such as two different network pads overlapping, or different net pads in the same location within the footprint.
- Make sure no footprint outside the board outline.
- Make sure PCB rule doesn't have 3 decimal places, EasyEDA auto router only support 2 decimal places.
- Skip the GND nets, add copper area to GND net.
- Use small tracks and small clearance, but make sure the value is more than 6mil.
- Route some key tracks manually before auto routing and ignore them when auto routing.
- Add more layers, 4 layers or 6 layers, but that will make the PCB more expensive.
- Change the components layout, make them have more space between each other.
- Don't make any via/pad/solid region overlap the different net objects.
- Use local auto router rather than cloud server.
- Tell the error detail to us and download and send your PCB file as EasyEDA Source json file: <u>https://docs.easyeda.com/en/Export/Export-EasyEDA-Source-File/index.html</u> via email.

### support@easyeda.com

Some professional people don't like the auto router, because they think auto router is not professional, but you can use the auto router to check your placement to check the density of your PCB.

At present, the auto router is not good enough, suggest routing manually, we will improve it in the future.

# **Copper Area**

## **Copper Area**

Sometimes you will want to fill in or flood an area with copper(Copper Pour). Normally after drawing the copper area, set the net it is to be connected to (floating copper areas are not recommended because they can cause EMC and Signal Integrity (SI) problems).



Before using Copper Area, please make sure your PCB has a closed board outline!

Usually this copper area will be connected to a net such as **GND** or a supply rail. You can draw the outline of a flood using the **Copper Area** button from the PCB Tools palette.

### **Copper Area Attributes**

When selecting the copper area outline, you can find its attributes from the right hand **Properties** panels.



Layer: Bottom, Top, Inner1, Inner2, Inner3, Inner4 etc.;

**Net:** the net that the copper area is connected to;

Name: set a name for it.

Clearance: clearance of the copper area from other nets and floods;

Pad Connection: direct or spoke (i.e. a cross shaped heat shunt);

**Spoke Width:** When Pad Connection is Spoke, you can set the Spoke width, which is copper area fill connect with Pads.

**Keep Island:** Yes/No. This keeps or removes any isolated areas of copper created as part of the flooding process. It is usually good practice to removes these unless you really need them to maintain a more even spread of copper (copper balance) on your PCB.

**Fill Style:** Solid/No Solid/Grid. Selecting **No Solid** will removes the fill so that you can see the tracks more clearly; when select Grid, you can set the grid spacing and grid width.

**Copper to BoardOutline:** Setting the clearance between copper with board outline.

**Improve Fabrcation:** Yes/No. If you set as No, you will see much sharp copper corners, that is not good for PCB fabrication.

**Rebuild CopperArea:** Click the button to Rebuild Copper Area if you make any changes.

Edit Points: You can edit the copper area shape manually, any shap as you want.

**Add/Remove Vias:** When you add copper areas at two and more layers which are having same net, you can add multiple vias for the copper fill area, just click the "Add/Remove Via" button, then set the via parameter. The vias will avoid the objects if the via conflict the DRC.



### Tips

- Hotkey E to start draw copper area.
- Hotkey L to change drawing type(90 degrees or 45 degrees or Arc)
- Hotkey shift+B to build all of the copper areas.
- Hotkey Shift+M to hide copper areas fill zone, just show the copper outline.
- Hotkey Delete or BackSpace to redo previous steps.
- If you after copper pours but no copper fills show up, you need to set it a net same one of the PCB nets, or keep the island as YES, and the rebuild the copper area via "Rebuild Copper Area" button or "SHIFT+B".
- If you want to hide the copper area and keep routing tracks, you can set the copper zone invisible at the right-hand panel.

	 	Alt Shap	0.100	imm	
· · ·	· ·	Other			
· · ·	•••	Routing Width	0.500	mm	
		Route Angle		T	
		Copper Zone	Visit	ble	•
	11		Visib	le	
		Mouse-X	Invis	ible	100
		Mouse-Y		43.455mm	*0
	::	Mouse-DX		32.294mm	

• If you want to cutout some copper corners, you can use "Solid Region - No Solid", and then set different net for it, and rebuild the copper area.

				Selected Objects	1
-100  -100			200	Solid Region	
	0 0		0.0	Layer	TopLayer 🗸
				Net	SSS
	οσ	ုစ္ စ	00	Туре	No Solid 🗸
	00	0.0	οο	Locked	No 🗸
	0	•0 0	o c	Ed	it Points
	00	00	οο	Expo	se Copper
	0 0	0 0	0 0	Mouse-X	35.000mil
				Mouse-Y	-600.000mil
				Mouse-DX	0.000mil
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				Mouse-DY	0.000mil

### Notice

- Because of the browser's performance issue, EasyEDA doesn't support the real-time copper pour, after PCB modifying, please rebuild copper area via Hotkey *Shift+B*.
- EasyEDA doesn't support click the copper zone, you need to click the copper outline to select it.
- The copper filled data is stored in the client or browser(that is because some copper filled data is too large to save at server), and the copper area outline data is stored in the file. Therefore, when the PCB is opened for the first time, the copper area filled data will be automatically pouring and saving at local, and the second time the PCB is opened, the filled data will be automatically loaded from the local storage. When you need to draw the forbidden copper-laying area, please use the "No Solid" property of "Fill Type" to cutout the copper area and rebuild it, do not use the operation of drawing the area with wires or circles and then removing the wires or circles to create the forbidden copper pour area.

### FAQ

### Why sometimes it takes a long time to copper pour

1. Check that the PCB has a large number of polygon pads, which generally appear in the PCB imported Altium Design files, and if so, manually modify them to Round or Rectangle pads.



- 2. Check if there are a large number of wire arcs, generally appear in the imported Altium Design PCB, Altium Design picture is a large number of track segments combined, need to be manually removed.
- 3. Check that the board outline is complicated, with overlapping board outlines, or a large number of board outlines, adjust them manually to reduce the number of board outlines.



### Why did I not show the copper fill after copper poured

1. Your copper area net must have the same pad or via semen as the current layer, otherwise it will be considered an island to be removed. Click on the copper wire frame to modify the net in the property panel on the right. For example, your pad net is VCC, you lay copper net needs to be set to VCC.



2. If you don't change the copper area ne, you can click on the copper outline and modify the property "Keep Island" to Yes in the right property panel.

The copper area logic of the EasyEAD is based on whether there is a connection or not to decide whether it is an island, and if there is no element connection to the same net, the

copper area will be considered an island.



3. Check that the editor version is 6.3 above, 6.3 PCB board open in version 6.2 can not properly copper pour. Please CTRL+F5 refresh editor page upgrade to 6.3, if it is true that can not upgrade to 6.3, you must remove the copper area and redraw.

Setting	Help	About 🛛	
	FAQ Tutorials User Forum About PCE	An Easier EDA Experience EosyEDA easyeda.com Version : V6.4.3 BuiltDate : 08/03/2020 VCK	
	•	overlap	

4. Check that the board outline is closed and that endpoints need to be closed between the tracks, and that there are overlapping segments of the board outline (usually inside the imported PCB). Once you can hide all layers, only the board outline layer view is displayed, and each segment is carefully examined.



5. Check that the copper area property is set to type No Solid and needs to be set to Solid or Grid.

Fill Style	Solid	~
Copper to Br	Solid No Solid	
Improve Fabri	Grid	
Locked	No	~

6. Whether to make the copper area invisible, on the right side of the canvas, set the copper

zone t	o Visible. Routing Width	0.253mm	
	Routing Angle	45°	~
	Routing Conflict	Block	~
	Remove Loop	Yes	~
	Copper Zone	Visible	~
	Manage M	45.040mm	

7. Still unable to copper pour may be an editor bug, please contact us.

## **Copper Area Manager**

EasyEDA support copper area manager now, you can set the copper order and apply, the forward copper area will be poured first.

Via: Top Menu - Tools - Copper Area Manager

ite	Tools Fabrication	Advanced	Setti	Copper Area M	anager					
	Cross Probe	Shift+X	copy							
0.	Net Color			Order	Name	Layer	Color	Net 0	Clearance	
	Layer Manager									
	Copper Area Mana	iger		1		TopLayer 🗸		GND	10mil	
	3D Model Manage	r								
	Set Board Outline.			2		BottomLay( V		GND	10mil	
	Teardrop									
	Panelize									
						Move Up	Move Down	🗸 Apply	Cancel	0

For example:

The GND on the top and VCC on the top, you can see the clearance is different.



# Solid Region

EasyEDA has added a new tool Solid Region for PCB design



This is a very useful, quick way to connect Pads. You can draw a Solid Region to include all of these pads with same net name, then set the region to the same net name as the pads. It is like Copper Area but easier to use for small areas. To use Solid Region like this, set the Type attribute (in the right hand Properties panel) to Solid.

When you drawing the solid region, you can use the hotkey L and space to change the route type(Arc, 90 degrees, 45 degrees, Free Angle), just like the track routing.

When you finish drawing, you can click the solid region and change its attributes at the righthand panel.

	Selected Objects	1
1500 2000	Solid Region	
	Layer	TopLaye 🗸
	Net	
	Туре	Solid K
	Locked	Solid No Solid
	Edit P	Board Cutout
	Expose	Copper

- **Layer:** Solid Region su pport many layers, you need to enable the layer at the Layer Manager first.
- **Net:** When change to top or bottom or other inner signal layer, the solid region can be set a net to connect other objects. Sometimes, you can use solid region to make the copper instead of "Copper Area".
- Type: Solid, Board Cutout, No Solid,
  - **Solid:** It will fill the solid area.
  - **No Solid:** It will cutout the area such as copper area. **Notice, if you cutout a copper area, the solid region's net must different than copper area's net.** After setting to this option, you need to rebuild the copper area with SHIFT+B.
  - **Board Cutout:** you can use this feature to create a slot hole(Non Plated Through Hole).



- Edit Points: You can edit the solid region's outline points as you want.
- **Expose Copper:** ou can create an aperture in the solder mask by one click. It's very easy to do.

The outline of the solid region can not be self-intersection, when it happens, please delete the self-interation point at "Edit Points".

## **Distribute Array**

EasyEDA doesn't support the paste array, but EasyEDA provide a powerful function - Distribute Array. It works at PCB, Footprint, PCB module.

Via: Top Menu - Align - Distribute Array

How to use: Selected the objects - Click the Distribute Array - Set the parameters, and apply.

#### Retangular:

- Item Rotation: The rotation of the item, if you set 30 degrees, all selected item will rotate 30 degrees.
- Location: The location for the first item to place. on the left-top corner of the items.
- Distribute By:
  - Column: From top to bottom, and then from left to right, like word N.
  - Row: From left to right, and then from top to bottom, like work Z.

	Distribute Array	×
	Type Rectangular	Circular
	Rectangular	
	Item Rotation	90
	Location	
	Start X	Omil
	Start Y	Omil
الكالك بكاللبك التركي	Distribute by	Column
	Items per Column	3
	Column Spacing	200mil
	Row Spacing	200mil
		OK Cancel

### Circular:

- Item Rotation: The rotation of the item.
- Location: The center location of the circle.
- Radius: The radius of the circle.
- Start Degree: The start degree of the first item. 0 degree is on the middle of the right side.
- Direction: The forward direction of the items. Anti-Clockwise or Clockwise
- Spacing(Degrees): The spacing between each item.
- Rotate Item to Match: If choose Yes, the item will rotate to match the circle. When setting Yes, the item actually rotation will be "Item Rotation + Spacing".

Before Rotate Item to Match:

After Rotate Item to Match:		
	Distribute Array	
	Туре	
	Rectangular	Oircular
	Circular	
	Item Rotation	0
	Location	
	Center X	Omil
	Center Y	Omil
	Radius	1000mil
	Start Degree	0
	Direction	Anti-Clockwise •
	Spacing(Degrees)	15
	Rotate Item to Match	Yes 🔻
		OK Cancel

# Teadrop

Via: Top Menu - Tools - Teardrop

You need to set the parameter first, and then Apply.

Teardrop			×
Operation	Add	O Remove	
Round Pa	d/Via		
Width(W):	75 %	w 1	00%
Height(H):	35 %	k-H→	,
Rectangle	/ Oval / Polygon Pa	ıd	
Width(W):	250 %	100%	↑ w
Height(H):	150 %	+ <b>H</b> →	<u> </u>
		Apply	Cancel

When delete the track, the teardrop will be deleted too.

If the teardrop detect the DRC errors while generating, this teardrop will not generate.

At present, doesn't support add teardrops for one part.

In fact, the teardrop is a Solid Region, when you select it, you can modify its attributes.

# **Design Rule Check(DRC)**

EasyEDA provides a real time DRC(Design Rule Check) function. This is a big feature of EasyEDA. It is hard to fix DRC errors after laying out the PCB. Now EasyEDA will let you know the error in routing. You will find an x flag to mark the error.

## **Design Rule Setting**

Via at: **Tools > Design Rule...**, or Via: **right-click the canvas - Design Rule...** to open the **Design Rule** setting dialog:

Design Rul	e							×
Rule	Track Width	Clearance	Via Diameter	Via Drill Diameter	Track Length	All		~
Default	0.254	0.152	0.61	0.305		Filter nets		Q
						Net List	Rule	
							Default	
						+5V	Default	
						+12V	Default	
						C10_2	Default	
				2		GND	Default	
						I_ADC_IN	Default	
						R3_3	Default	
						R5_2	Default	
						RXD	Default	
						TXD	Default	
				Add	Delete	U1_1	Default	
Unit mm						U1_2	Default	
			🗌 Analy Dea	ian Dula While Douting		U1_11	Default	-
Check	Object to Coppe Object to Board	r Area Outline	Show DRC	ign Kule write Routing a	g	Set Rule Default	✓ App	bly
						🗸 Setting	Cancel	?

The unit follow the canvas unit.

**Rule**: The default rule named "Default", you can add the new rule you can rename and set parameters for it. Each net can be set a rule.

Track Width: Current rule's track width. The PCB track width can not less than this value.

**Clearance**: The clearance of different objects which have different net. The clearance of the PCB can not less than this value.

**Via Diameter**: The via diameter of current rule. The via diameter of the PCB can not less than this value. Such as the Hole/Multi-layer Pad's diameter.

**Via Drill Diameter**: The via drill diameter of current rule. The via drill diameter of the PCB can not less than this value.

**Track Length**: All track length of current rule. The length of tracks belong to a same net should not be longer than this value. Including the arc length. When the input box is empty the length will be unlimited.

**Realtime DRC**: After enable, when you routing the DRC will checking all the time, when appear the error the canvas will show the "X" marking.



**Check Object to Copper Area**: Check the clearance of the objects to copper area. If you disable this option, you must rebuild the copper area before generating the Gerber with SHIFT+B.

**Check Object to Board Outline**: When you enable, you can set a value to check the clearance of the objects to board outline.

**Apply Design Rule while Routing and Placing Via**: When you routing and placing a new via, them will follow the design rule to set them width and size.

**Show DRC Boundary while Routing**: When routing you will see a oultine around the track. Its diameter depends on desgin rule.

### Set Rule for a Net

- 1. Click the "new" button to create a rule, or use the default rule
- 2. Select one or more networks on the right, support holding down the CTRL key for multiple selection, and also can perform keyword filtering and rule classification filtering
- 3. Then select the rule you want to set in the "set rules" section below and click the "apply" button. The network applies the rule.
- 4. Click the "Settings" button to apply the rule.

## **Check the DRC Error**

Via "**Design Manager - DRC Error**" or "**Top Menu - Design - Check DRC**", click the refresh icon to run the DRC. If your PCB is a big file, and have the copper area that will take some times to check the DRC, please wait a while.







#### Note:

- When you convert a schematic to PCB, the real time DRC is enable. But in the old PCB, the real time DRC is disable. you can enable it in the image as above.
- Design rule checking can only help you find some obvious errors.
- The color of the DRC error can be set in the layer manager.

## **Footprint Attributes**

When selecting a Footprint, you can find its attributes at the right hand Properties panel.

40	Component A	ttributes
	Layer	TopLayer 🗸
	Prefix	U2
	Display Prefix	Yes 🗸
	Name	NE555DR
	Display Name	No 🗸
	X Location	45.466mm
02	Y Location	-10.922mm
	Rotation	0
	ID	gge9f8b28143f837f5
	Locked	No 🗸
	Custom Attrib	utes
	Footprint	SOIC-8_150MIL
	3DModel <기	
	Add	Parameter

**Prefix**: It is same as the schematic. If you move the prefix too far away from the footprint, it will be dragged back to the footprint when you open the PCB again, if you don't need the prefix please set the prefix display as No.

**Layer**: You can set a footrpint to be on the TopLayer or BottomLayer, it same as board side. \*Note: The footprint mirrors when it swapping layers. it doesn't support to mirror at current layer.\*\*

**X-Location and Y-Location**: Moves the origin of the footprint to a precise position.

**Rotation**: Rotates the footprint about its origin over the range from 0o to any angle in 1o steps (visually of course multiples of 3600 will appear identical).

**ID**: EasyEDA will assign a unique ID for each footprint automatically, you can't modify it.

### Change Attributes in Batch on PCB Editor

Sometimes, we need to change some attributes of multiple objects together, such as the track width, hole size and font size.

Now, you can select them and do some changes.

Taking the track for an example. If you select 3 tracks, now you can change their width, Layer, Net together. The difference property values will combine as <...>, change it directly will apply to all seleted objects.

			Selected Objects	3
55	 60,		Objects Attrib	utes
			Layer	TopLayer 🗸
			Width	<>
			Net	S\$7
			Start X	<>
			Start Y	<>
			End X	<>
			End Y	<>
		•	Length	10.033mm
			ID	<>
k			Locked	No 🗸
			E	xpose Copper

# **Design Manager**

Just like Schematic's Design Manager, PCB's Design Manager can be found via:

### Left Navigation panel > Design

or just press the CTRL+D hotkey to open the Design Manager dialog.

In this dialog, you can:

• Click the icon to jump to folder.



• Click a component/Net/DRC Error to highlight it.

•

Manager



• Click a net to highlight the tracks/vias with the same net.



ΞĿ

• Click a incomplete net will highlight the ratline and objects.



• Check/uncheck the net to show/hide the ratline of the net.



• Double click the net to remove all of the tracks and vias with the net name. If you want to reroute a net, this is the recommended method to use to un-route it first.



Notice:

• Design Manager list doesn't support to refresh automatically, you must click the refresh icon manually.

# **Import Changes**

## **Import Changes**

Sometimes, while working on a project, you need to make changes to the schematic and then update your board, to incorporate them.

It's easy to do this with EasyEDA.

Go to the **PCB Editor**, via: **Top Meun > Design > Import Changes** 



If there are some errors at schematic, such as prefix duplicated, no footprint, it will pop up notice dialog, the more information please refer: <u>Schematic - Convert to PCB</u>

If no errors, you will get a "Confirm Importing changes information" dialog:

			•→ , a
Confirm Importing changes information			
Components			
Componente			
1. Add R31			
2. Replace U1			
3. Add LED1			
4. Remove R3			
5. Remove U2			
Nets			
1010			
1. Remove R3_1: LED2.1 R3.1			
2. Change R1_1: R31.2			
3. Change R1_1: R3.2			
4. Change R1_1: U2.3			
5. Change R1_2: U2.2			
6. Change R1_2: U2.6			
7. Change R2_2: LED1.2			
8. Add R31_1: LED2.1 R31.1			
9. Change GND: U2.1			
10. Change 6V: LED1.1			
11. Change 6V: U2.4			
12. Change 6V: U2.8			
Also update track's net (Only applies to circum removed)	stance under which prefix/	netiabel changes and no co	omponent/wire is added or
		Apply Change	s Cancel
			Gancer

If you are happy with your changes, just click the Apply Change button.

If you want to update the PCB tracks net same as the schemtiac, you need to enable "Also update track's net" option. The editor will update the related track's net depends on the pad's net.

The changes will then be passed into the PCB layout and you can then adjust the tracking to suit.

Notice:

- Because of the net of the schematic is generated after calculating, when you change some netlabel, after Import Changes, the PCB track will not be deleted.
- When enable the "Also update track's net" option, after Import Changes, the related tracks vias will update the net from the pads, there will be some nets changed isn't you want, you need to change them manually, such change prefix, modify the parts connection, delete or add part at the schematic, you can change the tracks net via: right-click the track click Select menu Connection, and them all connection will be seleted, you can change them net at the right-hand property panel.
- After Import Changes, there are some action can not be undo.

## Panelize

via: Top Menu - Tools - Panelize

## **Panelize by Editor**

At present, EasyEDA only support to panelize PCB itself, in order to decrease the file size, the panelized file only panelize the board outline.

Normally, all the PCB factory will support this panelized file, if you not sure, you need to contact your PCB factory support.

### via: Top Menu - Tools - Panelize

ıte	Tools Fabrication Advanced §	Panelize	X
	Cross Probe Shift+X E	Туре	
	Layer Manager	O V-CUT O Stamp Hole	No Panelize
	Copper Area Manager 3D Model Manager	Quantity	
	Set Board Outline Teardrop	Column	1
	Panelize	Row	1
		Column Spacing	1.600mm
		Row Spacing	1.600mm
		Border and Marking	
		Create Border	No 🗸
		Border Height	5mm
		Border Position	Top and Bottom $~~$ $\checkmark$
		Create Positioning Holes	Yes 🗸
		Create Fiducial Marks	Yes 🗸
			Apply Cancel 🤶

The Border height can not less then 3mm.

### V-cut:

If you choose V-Cut, the editor will add the v-cut indication track on mechanical layer.



#### **Stamp Hole:**



When you preview the Panelize Gerber at JLCPCB.com, you will get the image like below:



JLCPCB will take care of your design, they know how to do.

## **Panelize by Manually**

Process:

- 1. Select the whole board, hotkey CTRL+A.
- 2. Copy the whole board by reference point, hotkey CTRL+SHIFT+C or CTRL+C.
- 3. Paste the board via hotkey CTRL+SHIFT+V, this hotkey will keep the prefix and hide the ratline layer.
- 4. Paste repeatly, after finish, rebuild the copper area with SHIFT+B, recommend draw copper area at the end.

### Notice

• If the board contains plane layer, it can not be panelized by manually, it will not generate the plane zone as you want.

For some small PCB projects, maybe you don't need a schematic. EasyEDA allows you to lay the PCB directly from the PCB Editor.

- 1. Start a new PCB
- 2. add footprints directly from the Footprints from Left Navigation Panel Library Footprint
- 3. and then just route track for them.

The PCB created by New PCB menu directly, it will hide the ratline layer defaultly.

For setting pad to pad connections, you can check the above **Connect Pad to Pad** section.



## **PCB** Preview

### 2D View

EasyEDA provide a nice Photo View to help you to check the PCB.

Via: Top Menu - View - 2D View.



After converting the PCB to Photo View, you can see the result as in the image below.

1

	Selected Objects	0			
0, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Canvas Attributes				
	Background	#11111	11		
EasyEDA R12	⊿ Grid				
C12	Visible Grid	Yes	T		
± R15 U11 A	Grid Style	line	•		
	Grid Size	10			
	⊿ Display				
	Board Side	Top S	Top Side 🔹		
R13	Silk Screen	Visib	le 🔻		
	Board Color	Blue •			
	Surface Finis	Gold			
	Mouse-X		11.880mm		
	Mouse-Y 11.510mm		11.510mm		

### **3D View**

After click 3D view menu, the server will generate the 3D view file, when the editor loading finish, you will see a pretty cool 3D view.

Start	555 PCB	3D View		Selected Objects	0	
				Canvas Attrib	utes	
				Units	mm 🔻	'
				Background	#000000	
	<b>R - - - -</b>	<b>2</b> 40	_	⊿ Size		
		R12		Board Thickn	1.6mm	
	+ F	215 111		Layer Distance	0mm	
4			Colors			
			$\bigcirc$	Board Color	Blue •	,
				Surface Finis	Gold •	,
	R13 🗲			Layers		
				TopSilkLayer	Visible •	,
				TopSolderMa	Visible •	'
C				TopPasteMas	Visible •	'
			1			

- Change 3D view attributes at the right-hand panel;
- Reset the 3D PCB position at the left-bottom corner icon;
- Keep left-click and drag the canvas can change the view direction;
- Keep right-click and pan can change the 3D PCB position.

3D model view of the component please check "PCB - 3D Model Manager" and "Footprint -Import 3D Model" chapter.

# **PCB** Information

PCB design information can be easily obtained by checking PCB information.

Entry: Top Menu - Fabrication - PCB Information

Fabrication Advanced Settin	g Help	PCB Information	×
вом BOM ເວົ PCB Fabrication File(Gerber) Pick and Place File	-5	Size: Signal Layers:	19.3mm x 19.53mm
PCB Information		None Signal Layers:	10
Parts Order		Components:	8
PCB Order		Pads:	28
		Surface Pads:	24
		Plated Through-hole Pads:	4
		None Plated Through-hole Pads:	0
		Holes:	0
		Vias:	0
		Nets:	4/8
		Length of Tracks:	100.17mm
		Copper Areas:	1
			Copy Close

Nets shows: routed nets/total nets.

# **PCB** Module

EasyEDA support create the PCB modules, it seems schematic module.

## **How to Create**

Via: Save as Module and File > New > Schematic/PCB Module.



PCB module save at Library > Schematic/PCB module > Work Space > My Libraries

l≡		🔍 Library										MIN 🗙
Design Manager		Search Engine	EasyEDA L	csc	Electronics	Search sy	ymbol, footpri	nt etc.		Q	Help Verif	K
1		Types	Symbol Foo	otprin	t Spice Symbol	SCH Module	PCB Module	3D Model				
EELID		Classes	Work Space	Foll	ow		*					
$\bigcirc$		amp	*		Title(PartNO)					Owner		
Library	4	Mv Librarie	is –	_	E DC to AC Inverte	er Circuit				UserSupport		41 CAD TH 4
•		All	-									•
LOSO		My Eavorite	PS -									
Parts		All										
		thisateamf	ortest -	_								
JOC		All										
JECFOD		EasyEDA T	eam -	-								
	•	All										
		EasyEDA > PCE	3 Module > Work	Spac	ce > All							
									🥒 🥒 Edit	Place	More -	$\times$ Cancel

### How to use

Since v6.4.3, after placing schematic modules and PCB modules, after Import Changes, supports to keep the layout location.

How to use:

- 1. Draw schematic modules and PCB modules, and ensure that their component prefix are one to one, and the footprint is also corresponding. The module's component prefix can not have question marks and duplicate prefix, such as U? or two R1.
- 2. Open schematic and PCB at a same project.
- 3. Open "Library", select the module.
- 4. Click the "Place" button to place the previous saved schematic module and PCB module.
- 5. It will pop up a window to enter English letter. The letter of schematic module should keep corresponding with PCB modules.


For example: A component at schematic module is U2, enter letter K, press OK to place into canvas, it will be KU2, then PCB module has KU2 too.

Click "OK" and enter the placement mode. After each placement, the pop-up will continue to enter the identification letter. Make sure that the identification letters entered each time are unique.

6. When finish the module place, the PCB component unique ID will same as Schematic component unique ID, then after Import Changes, the component's location will be keep. and you can update the track's net follow the schematic netlabel too.

That implement the multipe chanel placing.

#### Notice:

• Module composes by tracks and components, it doesn't same as symbol binding footprint, the schematic module can not binding PCB module, after placing, the module will be separated by many objects, only the symbol and footprint can be corresponding via component ID, that is why you need to make the identication letter unique for placing each time to make sure schematic module corresponding with PCB module.

1 # Generate Fabrication File(Gerber)

## **Generate Fabrication File Gerber**

When you finish your PCB, you can output the Fabrication Files(gerber file) via: **File > Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)**, or **Fabrication > PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)**.

mat	View	Design	Route	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help		
art	* 🗟	NEW PC	В	55	вом ВОМ					
		-5		0	ල් PCB Fabri	ication File(Ge	erber)	1	15 ,	20
					Pick and F	Place File				
					PCB Infor	mation				
					Parts Orde	er				
					PCB Orde	۲				

After clicking, will open the Gerber generate dialog:

Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)			×
	Layers: Dimensions(Estimated):	2 19.3mm x 19.53mm	
	PCB Qty: PCB Thickness:	10	~
LED1 LED2	PCB Color:	Green	•
	Surface Finish:	HASL(with lead)	•
	Copper Weight:	1oz	•
UT UT	Manufacturer:	JLCPCB	
	PCB Price:	\$5	
	Estimated Delivery Time:	3-7 days 🕐	
		¥ ¥	
Gerber View	🕁 Generate Gerbe	r Ì⊒ Order at JLCPCB	?

You can calculate the price for the PCB order, click SAVE to CART will go to JLCPCB and add your PCB in the cart.

### Gerber file name

The generated Gerber file is a compressed zip file. After decompression, you can see the following files:

- **Gerber\_BoardOutline.GKO**:PCB Border file. The PCB board factory cuts the shape of the board according to this document. The groove drawn by the EasyEDA, the solid region(Type: NPTH) is reflected in the border file after the Gerber is generated.
- Gerber\_TopLayer.GTL:Top side copper layer.
- **Gerber\_BottomLayer.GBL**:Bottom side copper layer.
- Gerber\_Inner1.G1, Gerber\_Inner2.G1... :Inner copper layer.
- Gerber\_TopSilkLayer.GTO:Top silkscreen.
- Gerber\_BottomSilkLayer.GBO:Bottom silkscreen.
- **Gerber\_TopSolderMaskLayer.GTS**:Top solder mask. The default board is covered with green oil, and the elements drawn on this layer correspond to the top layer's area will not be covered with oil.
- **Gerber\_BottomSolderMaskLayer.GBS**:Bottom solder mask. The default board is covered with green oil, and the elements drawn on this layer correspond to the bottom layer's area will not be covered with oil.
- **Gerber\_Drill\_PTH.DRL**:Plated drill through hole layer. This document shows the location of the hole where the inner wall needs to be metallized.
- **Gerber\_Drill\_NPTH.DRL**:Non-Plated drill through hole layer. This document shows the location of the hole where the inner wall don't need to be metallized.
- Gerber\_TopPasteMaskLayer.GTP:Top Paste Mask, for the stencil.
- Gerber\_BottomPasteMaskLayer.GBP:Bottom Paste Mask, for the stencil.
- **ReadOnly.TopAssembly**:Top Assembly, read only, doesn't affect the PCB manufacture.
- ReadOnly.BottomAssembly:Bottom Assembly, read only, doesn't affect the PCB manufacture.
- **ReadOnly.Mechanical**:Record the information on the mechanical layer in the PCB design, and only use it for information recording. By default, the shape of the layer is not

manufactured at the time of production. Some board manufacturers use the mechanical layer to make the frame when using Altium file to production. When using Gerber file, it is only used for text identification in JLCPCB. For example: process parameters; V cut path etc. In EasyEDA, this layer does not affect the shape of the border of the board.

#### Notice:

- Before ordering the PCB, please check the gerber at the Gerber view as below.
- The Gerber files are generated by browser, please use the browser inner downloader to download!

## **Gerber View**

Before sending Gerber to the factory, please use gerber viewer to check the Gerber carefully.

local gerber viewer you can use such as: Gerbv, FlatCAM, CAM350, ViewMate, GerberLogix etc.

Gerber viewer recommend Gerbv:

- Project page:<u>http://gerbv.geda-project.org/</u>
- Download: <u>https://sourceforge.net/projects/gerbv/files/</u>

How to use Gerbv:

1.Download Gerber zip file, and download Gerbv, unzip Gerber file and run the Gerbv;

2.Click the  $\pm$  button at the Gerbv dialog bottom-left corner, open the gerber folder, select all the gerber files, and open.



3.And then zoom, measure, check every layer, check drill holes and location. etc.

FlatCAM is a nice tool too: <u>http://flatcam.org/</u>

FlatCAM lets you take your designs to a CNC router. You can open Gerber, Excellon or G-code, edit it or create from scatch, and output G-Code. Isolation routing is one of many tasks that FlatCAM is perfect for. It's is open source, written in Python and runs smoothly on most platforms.

Free Online Gerber Viewer:

# **Export BOM**

You can export the Bill of Materials (BOM) for the schematic (Document) and PCB, via: "Top Menu - File - Export BOM", or "Top Menu - Fabriaction - BOM".

Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help
Start	C *	555 Time	r - Fla	BOM BOM	վեր		
	-200		- 100	Parts Orde PCB Orde	er Ir	100	200
_						Drawing	Taala

After clicking the BOM export option, the dialog below will open.

In this dialog, you can click the buttom to assign LCSC part's order code for your components.

D	Name	Designator	Footprint	Qu	Manufacturer Part		Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier P	art	Price
	47k	R1	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
	470R	R2	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	1
	220R	R31	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	1
	10u	C1	0805	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
	dddd	U1	SOIC-8_150MIL	1	NE555DR	0	TI	LCSC	C7593	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.143.
	Header-M	H1	HDR-2X1/2.54	1	826629-2	0	TE Conne	LCSC	C86471	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.2027
	LED-3MM	LED1	LED-3MM/2.54	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
	LED-3MM	LED2	LED-3MM/2.5	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.030

After clicking on the assign icon, the components and footprints search dialog will pop up, and you can choose which component you want to assign.

Library								MIN
arch Engine EasyEDA		1k			$\times  \mathbb{Q}_{\!\scriptscriptstyle k}$	Help Verify		
bes Symbol S	Spice S	ymbol						
isses LCSC JL	СРСВ	Assembled						
mp	<li>1</li>	Title(PartNO)		Footprint		Capacitance	Inductar 🔺	
		TCG164BH103JT1	جز 🤝	R0603				
Capacitors –		ERTJ0EV104GM	ż. 📀	R0402	•			•
CL21 Capacitor		ERTJ1VV154J	Ę( 😒	R0603				
Mylar Capacitor		ERTJ1VR223G	جز 😒	R0603				
Niobium Oxide Capacitors		ERTJ0EP333H	<ul> <li>2</li> <li>2</li> <li>2</li> <li>2</li> <li>3</li> <li>4</li> /ul>	R0402				
Capacitor Networks, Arrays		ERTJ1VA220H	• · • Ø \J	R0603				
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca		FRTJ1VG103HA		R0603				
Polyester Film Capacitors		C ERTJZER 104H		R0201				<u> </u>
Trimmers, Variable Capaci				R0201				<,
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca				R0201				X
Ceramic Disc Capacitors		ERIJIVI202H		R0603				0.00
CBB Capacitors(polyprop		ERTJ0EA680H	<u>ج</u> ا 📀	R0402			-	
Multilayer Ceramic Capac		4					+	
syEDA > Symbol > LCSC >	NTC T	hermistors > NTCG164BH10	)3JT1					
0.0769 🖳	L	LCSC Part#: C524451	Stock: 3195 Min	nimum: 5 Distri	butor: LCSC		1	
							🖉 Assian	× Canc

When you click the "Order Parts/Check Stock" button, we will help you to list all the components of your BOM at LCSC.com(If you haven't login LCSC, you have to login first). If you want to buy the components form LCSC, and you just need to put them to the cart and check out.

-	News	Designation	Frankrick	0	Manufashing Dash	Manufashi	Quanting	Our line D	1	Deine
D	Name	Designator	Footprint	QU	Manufacturer Part	Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier P	art	Price
1	47k	R1	0805-RESISTOR	1	?				Assign LCSC Part#	
2	470R	R2	0805-RESISTOR	1	?				Assign LCSC Part#	
3	220R	R31	0805-RESISTOR	1	?				Assign LCSC Part#	
4	10u	C1	0805	1	?				Assign LCSC Part#	
5	dddd	U1	SOIC-8_150MIL	1	NE555DR	🔊 TI	LCSC	C7593	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.143
6	Header-M	H1	HDR-2X1/2.54	1	826629-2	🕏 TE Conne	LCSC	C86471	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.20275
7	LED-3MM	LED1	LED-3MM/2.54	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3	EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
3	LED-3MM	LED2	LED-3MM/2.5	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3	EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
									,	

You can open the BOM in any text editor or spreadsheet.

		А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н		J
1	id		value	quantity	package	components	Manufacturer Part	Manufacturer	Supplier	LCSC	price
2		1	150	2	AXIAL-0.3	R1,R4	25121WJ020KT4F	UniOhm	LCSC	C45278	\$0.02
3		2	22k	2	AXIAL-0.3	R2,R3	25121WF300LT4F	UniOhm	LCSC	C16074	\$0.03
4		3	22u	2	CAP-D3.0XF1.5	C1,C2	1812B225K500NT	FH	LCSC	C28503	\$0.28
5		4	204-10UYC/S53	2	LED-3MM/2.54	LED1,LED2	67-215/KK3C-H2727QAR3LEE	EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C73540	\$0.04
6		5	2N3904	2	TO-92(TO-92-3)	Q1,Q2	MURA220T3G	ON	LCSC	C37995	\$0.17
7											

#### Notice:

- If your project has schematic and PCB, the BOM data will come from schematic; if the project only has PCB, the BOM data will come from PCB.
- In order to support multiple languages, BOM and coordinate files (CSV file) are UNICODE encoded and tab-based. If the CSV file cannot be read by your components vendor or PCB manufacturer, please convert the encoding and change the delimiter.
- Recommended solution: Save as a new CSV file in Excel or WPS. For example, open a CSV file in Excel, click or select: Save As Other Formats CSV (Comma Separated) (\*. csv).

You can also open the CSV file with any text editor (such as Windows Notepad) and save as ANSI or UTF-8 encoding. If necessary, replace all tabs with commas.

## **Export Pick and Place File**

In PCB editor, if you want to generate Pick And Place as a CSV file, you can via:

File > Export Pick and Place File or Top Menu - Fabrication - Pick and Place File.



You can set the options:



If your PCB has been panelize by the editor, you can enable the "Include panelized components coordinate".

When you open the exported CSV file, you can see:

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	N
1	Designator	Footprint	Mid X	Mid Y	Ref X	Ref Y	Pad X	Pad Y	Layer	Rotation	Comment		
2	LED2	LED-3MM/2.	15.4mm	17.27mm	16.76mm	17.27mm	16.67mm	17.27mm	т	270	LED-3MM		
3	C1	805	7.62mm	11.94mm	7.62mm	10.92mm	7.62mm	10.92mm	т	90	10u		
4	U1	SOIC-8_150	13.31mm	7.49mm	10.92mm	9.4mm	10.29mm	9.4mm	т	0	NE555DR		
5	LED1	LED-3MM/2.	4.16mm	17.27mm	2.79mm	17.27mm	2.89mm	17.27mm	т	90	LED-3MM		
6	H1	HDR-2X1/2.5	10.16mm	2.29mm	11.43mm	2.29mm	11.43mm	2.29mm	т	270	Header-Male	e-2.54_1x2	
7	R1	0805-RESIST	4.76mm	7.37mm	3.81mm	7.37mm	3.81mm	7.37mm	т	0	47k		
8	R2	0805-RESIST	3.3mm	11.36mm	3.3mm	10.41mm	3.3mm	10.41mm	т	90	470R		
9	R3	0805-RESIST	14.29mm	12.7mm	15.24mm	12.7mm	15.24mm	12.7mm	т	180	220R		

This file support two units "mm" and "mil", it is following the PCB unit setting.

There is an option "Mirror the coordinates of the components on the bottom side(Some SMT manufacturer may need it, while JLCPCB does not)", you can check with your SMT manufacturer, the mostly SMT manufacturer doesn't need it.

#### Notice:

- In order to support multiple languages, BOM and Pick and Place files (CSV file) are UNICODE encoded and tab-based. If the CSV file cannot be read by your components vendor or PCB manufacturer, please convert the encoding and change the delimiter.
- Recommended solution: Save as a new CSV file in Excel or WPS. For example, open a CSV file in Excel, click or select: Save As - Other Formats - CSV (Comma Separated) (\*. csv). You can also open the CSV file with any text editor (such as Windows Notepad) and save as ANSI or UTF-8 encoding. If necessary, replace all tabs with commas.

# **How to Order PCB**

### **Order Parts**

- 1. Finish the schematic and PCB design at EasyEDA.
- 2. Open schematic, click " Export BOM" button, the BOM dialog will open, click "Order Parts/Check Stock" button, will open <u>LCSC.com</u> order page. Check <u>Export BOM</u>
- 3. Add the parts to the cart, and then submit the payment.

## **Order PCB**

- 1. Open PCB, click " Generate Fabriaction File(Gerber)". Check <u>Generate Fabrication</u> <u>File(Gerber)</u>
- 2. Before ordering, check the Gerber first: Gerber Viewer
- 3. Visit at JLPCB <u>https://jlcpcb.com/quote</u> ,login with EasyEDA accout.
- 4. Order PCB from EasyEDA editor directly(at Generate) or you can add the Gerber file(compressed file, ZIP) on the page and type the order options.
- 5. If you want to assembly parts, before enable the SMT option, you need to check all your parts are using "LCSC Assembled" class libs, and then upload the BOM file and Pick and Place file.
  - LCSC Assembled Libraries
  - Export BOM
  - Generate Fabrication File(Gerber)
- 6. Save to the Cart, and then submit the payment.

Doesn't support to combine the components order with the PCB order.

More information please refer at:

How to place an order

How to order a SMT order

How to order a stencil

# **Create The Footprint**

## **Create The Footprint**

There will be times when you will need a PCB footprint that is not already in the EasyEDA libraries.

### **Footprint Tool**

The process of creating your own Footprints is very similar to how you make symbols for your own Schematic Libs.

Footprint Tools almost are the same as PCB tools, just lacking some of the functions.



### **Create Footprint**

Start a new Footprint as shown below or by doing:

#### File > New > Footprint



This opens the New Footprint editor.

### **Drawing Steps**

1.Downlod the datasheet which you need to draw the Footprint, such as SOIC-8.<u>Such as PDF:</u> <u>UC2844BD1R2G</u> 2.Read the datasheet, notice the 0 degree of the Footprint (The 0 degree is the Footprint's direction when you placed it on the PCB without rotation), the right 0 degree will helpful for PCB SMT.

3.Check the footprint size, pad/pin direction and polarity, and then place the Pads on the canvas. You can adjust the pad size base on your real usage situation.

**PIN CONNECTIONS** 

• Component's pin direction, page 1.



• footprint polarity, page 1 and 18.



• Depends on page 18, placing one pad on the canvas on the top layer, and then change the pad number, size, shape type etc. And then set the coordinate for it, and place the less pads, you can use the "Top Menu - Align" tools to align the pads to fit the location. If you want to move the pad by mouse or direction key by small steps, you can set a new snap size at the right-hand panel.





4.Drawing the Footprint silk screen. And sometimes you can add some marking and text on the mechanical or document layer.

- Swicthing layer to TopSlikLayer
- Using the Track and Arc to draw the silk screen. The editor doesn't support draw the retangle silk screen at present.



5.Filling the footprint title and prefix at the right-hand "Custom Attributes", and then Save. When you save it , please fill the tags, description, the description suggesting add the footprint datasheet link and footprint size, that can help you or other people to recognize this Footprint whether if it can be used for the design.

Save as a PCB	Lib			×
Owner:	UserSupport •	Create Team		
Title:	SOIC-8			
Tags:	SOIC			•
Description:	Datasheet: https://lcsc.com/product-detail/Sw Controllers_ON_UC2844BD1R2G_UC2844BD1R2G_C772 Size: 0.7mm x 2.2mm x8	itching- 62.html		
			🗸 Save	Cancel

6.Use the dimension tool to check the Footprint size, via: Top Menu - Tools - Check Dimension.

7.Set the origin. You can via: "Top Menu - Place - Set Canvas Origin - By Center of Pads" to set the origin.

8.Save.

Then the PCB footprint creating finish .

#### Notice:

• The Origin Point. To simplify rotating your symbols when they are placed into the canvas, make sure all of your symbols are created as near as possible centered around that point.

Suggesting the footprint center to be the origin point. That will helpful to rotation when you placing it on the canvas, and help to do the SMT more quickly.

- The pad center suggesting one and more on the grid , avoid when place it on the PCB causing the track hard to connect issue.
- The pad number can be set as number and alphabet, they must match with the SchematicLib's pin number, otherwise the component which was assigned this Footprint will alert the error at the footprint manager, and can' not convert the schematic to PCB.
- The pad number will increase by placing with mouse, if you copy and paste it, the number will not increase.

#### Others

- It is important to set the right Snap and Grid sizes to ensure that the pads on the finished footprint snap exactly to the grid and so connect the nets. For example, if you are creating a DIP footprint, set the Grid size to 100mil.
- Keep all other shapes such as component outlines and any associated pin identification marks or text on the TopSilkLayer. EasyEDA will automatically take care of the actual layer assignment when you place the footprint on the PCB.
- CTRL+S to save your footprint designs and you will find them saved into the Libraries > Classes: Footprint > Personal > Created section of the left Navigation panel.
- Annular ring of the pad/via is too small, keep the annular ring >= 4mil. In this case, you can add a Hole



## **Pad attributes**

You can add pads using the Pads button from the Footprint Tools palette or using the P hotkey.

After selecting one of the pads, you can view and adjust its attributes in the right hand Properties panel.



**Number:** Remembering the pin numbers you set in the schematic symbol in your Schematic symbol: to connect those schematic symbol pins to the pads in your PCB footprint, the pad numbers you set here in the Footprint footprint must be the same.

**Shape:** Round , Rectangular , Oval and Polygon.

EasyEDA supports four shapes: Round , Rectangular , OVAL and POLYGON.

- OVAL PAD will give your more space.
- POLYGON PAD will let you to create some strange pad.



Like in the image below, you can edit the PADs points when you select a POLYGON PAD

**Layer:** If the pads are part of a **SMD** footprint, you can set it to **Top layer** or **Bottom layer**. For through hole components you should set it to **Multi-Layer**.

**Net:** You don't need to enter anything here because at present this footprint is not connected to anything in a circuit.

Width and Height: When the shape is set to Round, Width will equal Height.

**Rotation:** Here you can set the Pad's rotation as you want.

Hole(D): This is the drill hole diameter for a through hole pad. For a SMD Pad, set this to zero.

**Center-X and Center-Y:** using these two attributes, you can set the pad's position with more precision, compared to using the mouse.

**Plated:** Yes or No. when the pad is multi-layer pad, if it set the plated as no, this pad top side and bottom side will not be connected together.

# **Edit Footprints**

## **Edit Footprint in Library**

When you found a Footprints(footprint) but it can not be satisfied for your design, you can edit it to be your personal PCB footprint.

Via Library > Footprint > S	Search Component/Personal	/LCSC/System > Select	ootprint > Edit

	CB Library			MIN
LLU	Search Engine EasyEDA LCS	C Electronics Search symbol, footprint etc.	Q	Help Verify
Q	Types Symbol Footp	int Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB Module 3D Model		
Library	Classes Work Space L	CSC System Follow		
ICSC	amp ×	Title(PartNO)	Owner	A
Parts		E SOT230P700X180-4N	UserSupport	
	My Libraries —	T10 TOSHIBA WBS2017 SOURT VERSION 3	UserSupport	
-	All	II ARDPROMINI5	UserSupport	t <b>Land</b>
JUCDCR	CAP-SMD	11. 贴片电容	UserSupport	t 🔒
JECFOB	DEVKIT	CAP-SMD_BD18.0-L19.0-W19.0-FD	UserSupport	t Oliak ta Braviau
	HDR-TH	HDR-TH_4P-V-FM-P2.54-L	UserSupport	t 3D
	My Equaritae	CONNECTOR-9PINS	UserSupport	t
	wy ravonies	LED-D40-14	UserSupport	t
	All	DBS17P-PITCH2.54MM-ROW5.8	UserSupport	t
	thisateamfortest	SOT230P700X180-4-1	UserSupport	t
	All	SOT230P700X180-4	UserSupport	t
	EasyEDA Team	ESP12E_DEVKIT	UserSupport	t
	All			•
	EasyEDA > Footprint > Work Space	> SOT230P700X180-4N		
		🥕 Edit	Place	More 👻 🗙 Cancel

You can edit the pad size, shape outlines, etc. when you finish and save, it will be saved to your personal libraries "Created" and become your personal libraries.

And you can add a tag for your Footprint when you save it:

Save as a PCB I	Lib	X
Owner:	Tutorials <u>Create Team</u>	
Title:	USB-M-9	
Tags:	-	]
Description:		
	Save Cance	el

#### Modify the saved Footprint tag at "Library" part list.

EELib	Search Engine EasyEDA LC	SC Electronics Search symbol, foo	tprint etc.	Q <u>Help Verify</u>
Library	Types Symbol Footp Classes Work Space	orint Spice Symbol SCH Module PCB Modu LCSC System Follow	le 3D Model	
LOSO	amp ×	Title(PartNO)	Modify file info	
Parts	My Libraries	Edit	Title: SOT230P700X180-4N	
<u></u>	All CAP-SMD	TARDPF × Delete	Description:	
JLCPCB	DEVKIT	CAP-S Check Dimension	Tags: Split by ';' for multi tags	• 0 Pr 3D
	My Favorites	CONNI S Refresh		V OK Cancel
	All	LED-D- Report Error  DBS17 View Owner		UserSupport
	thisateamfortest	View Detail		HearQuanart

## **Edit Footprint in PCB**

If you want to edit a package(footprint) in the PCB, you can use the Ungroup/Group function same as the schematic.

On the **PCB Tools** palette there is the **Group/Ungroup Symbol...** button.



This tool is for you to quickly create or edit library symbols.

1. Select a footprint

2. Click the Group/Ungroup Symbol... button

Up to this point you have a collection of separate pads, a drawn silk layer tracks and some text that are all separate items with no particular association with each other.

- 3. Edit the shape or pad what you want to change
- 4. Select all of the items and click the **Group/Ungroup Symbol...** button.

A dialog will be opened:

Group These Items As a Package		X
Prefix: T1		
	ОК	Cancel

After you click OK, all those separate elements will be grouped together to form your new symbol directly in the PCB.

Using the group function, you can create/edit any symbol in the Schematic/PCB, easily and quickly.

Notice:

• Before ungroup the footprint, please change it's layer to top layer first, because of the footprint after grouping will at top layer.

# **Import PCB 3DLib**

### **Import 3D File**

EasyEDA supports for importing 3D models, PCB can view cool 3D models when doing 3D preview. Exporting PCB 3D model files is not supported yet.



1. Draw or download 3D model

Note: currently only 3D models in "WRL(VRML)" and "obj" are supported. WRL can be imported directly without the need for compression; Obj must be compressed into a zip file with the MLT file and then imported, and the MLT file is usually taken with you when you download the obj file. Other formats of 3D files wii be supported in the future.

Note that file suffixes cannot be capitalized.

Download address:

<u>https://library.io/explore/3dmodels</u> (MLT files are automatically downloaded when obj files are downloaded.)

https://github.com/KiCad/kicad-packages3D

https://www.traceparts.com/zh

https://www.3dcontentcentral.com/

https://grabcad.com/

### 2. Create a new 3D library

in "Top Meun - New - PCB 3D Lib".



If you have many 3D libraries, you can zip them to a zip file to import, no more than 10 WRL files for one zip file, otherwise it will fail to import.

OBJ format contains many 3D models in one file, you don't need to zip them.

### 3. Import 3D model.

You can check which 3D model you want to import.

Save as PCB 3D Lib				
Owner:	UserSupport	✓ Create Tea	<u>m</u>	
3D File:	SOP-8.wrl		Add file	
Tags:	Split by ';' for multi tags		× -	
Model List:	SOP-8			
		\$		
			X	
			✓ Save Cancel	

### 4. Specify the 3D model

• Open the PCB or Footprint, and find " - Tools - 3D Model Manager"



• Specify the imported 3D model for the corresponding footprint, which is basically consistent with the footprint manager operation. For the specific use of the tutorial, please see: <u>PCB</u> -

3D Model Manager						
omponents List					Search	Select
ilter by keyword	Q,				0805 🤈	×C
Hitens Tren-pine(nons) -	· · · · · ·				Keywork: boos	
LED3 LED-Blue(0603)					Classes: Us	er Contributed(179)
1 21 _ BC547B Tube _						
02_2N3906_					0805	
R1_470R_ R2_470R				4	0805	
R3_470R_					0805	2
R4_470R_				AD Madel Devices	0805	<u>_</u>
R5_470R_ R6_470R		Adjustment		3D Model Preview	R_0805_2	012Metric.wrl
R7_470R_		Width:	2.357mm		C_0805_2	012Metric
R8_470R_		Height	1.5mm		led-0805	
R10_22k_		X:	-0.012mm		■ L_0805_20	12Metric
U1_NE555DR_		Y:	<b>C</b> 0.001mm		BLUE_LEE	0_ <mark>0805</mark> 012Metric
U2_NE555DR_		7.	2 0mm		C_0805_2	012Metric
<b>1</b> J4 _ 0805 _	-				🚺 С <mark>0805</mark> К	
U5_0805_		Rotation Z:	0		C_0805_20	012Metric
06_0805_		Rotation X:	0		C_0805_2	012Metric
	•	Rotation Y:	0	C	L0805	
				<u> </u>		•

- Adjust the position and parameter relationship between the 3D model and PCB packaging, and click update
- After completing all the specified 3D models, you can start the 3D preview of the whole PCB.

## Edit 3D Lib

- 1. The SHIFT+F shortcut opens the component library dialog box
- 2. Switch to "PCB 3D library" and "WorkSpace"
- 3. Right click can edit and delete 3D library

	Q Search Libraries				
Project	Search Engine EasyEDA LCS	C Electronics	Search Components,Foot	prints,Modules	
	Types SCH Libs PCE	3 Libs Spice Symbol	SCH Modules PCB Modules	PCB 3D Lib	
8≡ Decise	Classes Work Space S	system Follow		×	
Manager	Keyword to Filter	Title(PartNO)		Own	er l
		CIP28-600		立创	EDA团队
	My Libraries —	CIP40-600		立创	EDA团队
EELib	All	CIP48-600		立创	EDA团队
	My Favorites —	Cdrh73 🖉 M	lodify	User	Support
Q	All	User Library 🗙 D	elete	User	Support
Libraries	Team-2		lone	立创(	EDA使用培训
			dd Favorite	立创	EDA使用培训
LOSC			efresh	立创	EDA团队
Parts	化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化化	2 R0603 R	eport Error	立创	EDA团队
	All	✓ R0805 V	iew Owner	う剤	DA团队

FAQ:

Q: Can the official footprint library specify the 3D model first?

A: Yes, later official libraries will specify 3D models. At present, you need to specify to PCB or PCB footprint.

Q: Can EasyEDA export the whole PCB 3D format for structural design? Step, etc.

A: It will be supported in the future, step by step, and will directly support importing the step format in the future. This format is more complicated and needs time to study.

Q: Will EasyEDA support to draw 3D models in the future?

A: Don't. At present, many 3D rendering tools are very mature (Auto CAD, CAXA, SolidWorks, etc.) or open source free (FreeCAD, LibreCAD). Online 3D design tools (onshape) are also available.

# **Footprint Naming Rule**

## **EasyEDA Footprint Naming Rule**

EasyEDA Footprint Naming Rule Reference

#### Introduction:

Believe that the vast number of electronic engineers will encounter the problem of footprint name naming, and now EasyEDA to provide everyone with a reference scheme - "EasyEDA Footprint Naming Rule Reference".

Each company should have its own footprint naming specification, EasyEDA is no exception, EasyEDA has more than 180,000 of official library (LCSC library), multiple engineers in the construction of footprint, more need unified library rules and footprint naming rules to ensure library consistency and footprint reuse.

Written by LCSC engineering department and EasyEDA team, after close one year of running in, now we are very happy to release the "EasyEDA Footprint Naming Rule Reference".

EasyEDA has been established according to the new footprint naming specification Footprints for more than half a year, and EasyEDA will continue to draw new library according to this rule.



The majority of EasyEDA users can also according to this rule:

- 1. Find the components of the specified package type;
- 2. Create your own or team's or company's footprint according to this rule;
- 3. Quickly reuse the official footprint.

#### **Characteristics:**

- 1. The rules of "package type \_ feet number body width foot distance body length foot azimuth - polarity direction \_ series name" are adopted in naming, so that users can quickly and clearly footprint most of the information
- 2. It covers most common component classification and encapsulation types and can quickly locate and query
- 3. Continuously expand new naming rules according to new components or packaging types, and continuously update and maintain
- 4. Public distribution, free of charge for both individuals and enterprises

#### **Disadvantages:**

Titles of some footprint types are too long

#### **Update record:**

2019.12.27 First release

#### Download:

Download: EasyEDA Footprint Naming Rule Reference.pdf

# Import Image

### **Import Image to Schematic**

When you select Image from the Drawing Tools palette, an image place holder will be inserted into the canvas:



Select the place holder, so you can see the image's attributes in the right hand Properties panel:

	Images Attribute	×		Selected Objects	1
L	Input an image URL:		1000	Image Attribut	tes
				Image URL	Edit
	From Local Computer:		ee	X Location	1010
	Select an image file     (JPG / DNG / GIE / SVG)			Y Location	185
				Width	50
				Height	40
	OK Car	icel		Orientation	0° •

Set the URL of your image. For example, setting the URL to:

http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/thumb/c/c7/555 Pinout.svg/220px-555 Pinout.svg.png

will make your image look like this:

	••	<b>L</b>
GND		8 V <sub>CC</sub>
TRIG 2	555	7 DIS
OUT 3	555	6 THR
RESET 4		5 CTRL
		┛

Please note: at present, EasyEDA cannot host images, so you need to upload your images to an image sharing site such as <u>http://www.imgur.com</u>.

## Import Image to PCB

On PCB and Footprint editor, there is a nice feature on the PCB Tools bar.



After clicking on	the image icon, you	will see the Insert Image window as be	elow.
0		0	

Insert Image to PCB	
EosyEDA EosyEDA	
Select an image file (JPG / PNG / GIF / BMP / SVG)	
Color Tolerance: = [0.0 ~ 1.0]	
Simplify Level: = [0.0 ~ 1.0]	
Shape Invert:	
Image Size: 124.714 x 25.146 mm •	
Insert Image to PCB Can	cel

In this dialog, you can choose your favorite image, EasyEDA support JPG, BMP, PNG, GIF, and SVG. Unlike some other EDA tools which only support a Monochrome Bitmap image, EasyEDA supports full color, but Monochrome Bitmap is welcome.

You can adjust the color tolerance, simplify level and reset the image size there.

And you can select shape invert.

The image will be inserted to the active layer, if it is not right, you can change the attribute. Such as TopSilkLayer.

	Selected Objects	1	
40 150 60 70 80 90	Image Attribut	te	
	Layer	TopLayer 💽	
	X Location	TopLayer	
	Y Location	BottomLayer	
Cord EasyEDA	Width	TopSilkLayer	
	Height	BottomSilkLayer	
	Locked	TopSolderLayer	
	Mouse-X	BottomSolderLaver	
	Mouse-Y	Decument	
	Mouse-DX	Document	

# **Import DXF File**

How to create irregular board outlines or complex board outline in EasyEDA? This is sometimes needed when you are designing a PCB for an enclosure that may have a curved profile, or other unavoidable mechanical features for which one must design.

EasyEDA supports that import DXF into PCB.

Find the import DXF menu under the file menu. Via: File - Import - DXF



After selecting the \*.DXF file, you will find a dialog like in the image below

🛃 Import DXF	
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-
File Unit: mm	
Apply Unit: mm 🗸 Layer: TopSilkLayer 🗸	
Stroke Width: 10 mil	
✓ Import Can	icel

EasyEDA provides some options, unit(mm, cm, mil, inch), and select the layer to which the shapes will be applied.

If you import DXF into schematic or symbol, its unit is pixel.

After clicking the import button, you will find them on your PCB canvas.



You can try this to import this example by yourself. DXF example

Please note:

- 1. The file must have a \*.dxf filename extension.
- 2. The circles will be converted to holes if you choose the layer as board outline.
- 3. There are some items which are not supported. Such as Mirror, spiral line etc.
- 4. If the DXF objects were grouped, please ungroud them before importing.
- 5. Do not import the big DXF to copper layer directly, it will make the editor stuck a period of time.

## **Import Altium Designer**

The import function is beta now, please check carefully after imported.

Some design rules EasyEDA doesn't support yet.

### **Import Schematic and PCB**

1. You can import Altium Designer's Schematic and PCB files into EasyEDA but only from **ASCII** files, so you need to save the designs as Ascii files like this.

Sheet1.SchDoc
Advanced Schematic binary (*.SchDoc)
Advanced Schematic binary (*.SchDoc)
Advanced Schematic ascii (*.SchDoc) Schematic binary 4.0 (*.sch) Advanced Schematic template (*.SchDot)
×
PCB1.PcbDoc
PCB ASCII File (*.PcbDoc)
PCB Binary Files (*.PcbDoc) PCB 3.0 Binary File (*.pcb) PCB 4.0 Binary File (*.pcb) PCB 5.0 Binary File (*.PcbDoc)
PCB ASCII File (*.PcbDoc)

Then import it via: File - Open - Altium...

<b>DA</b> STD	File	Advanced	Setting	He	elp	Install		
ed Proje	📑 N	ew pen Project	•					
5 Timer -	🖟 o	pen	•		Eas	yEDA		
Sheet_1 c PCB copy	/ E	asyEDA File S	ource		Alti Eag Kic	um gle ad	*	Simu

EasyEDA offers an excellent experience in importing Alitum Designer's Schematic and PCB as you can see from the image below of a schematic imported from Altium Designer:



If your schematic and PCB are Protel 99se format files, please open at Altium Designer and save as ASCII format, and then import them. EasyEDA don't support Protel 99se file format directly.

2. If you import Altium schematic found some text became unreachable code, please encode your ASCII file with UTF-8.

#### Notice:

- EasyEDA doesn't sopport to import the Alitum PCB rules now.
- EasyEDA doesn't sopport to import the Alitum PCB inner plane layer, please modify manually after imported.



• EasyEDA doesn't sopport to import the Alitum IEEE symbol of the schematic now.

- Please do not export your design to Alitum and import it again and again, that will cause some detail missing!!!
- If the Alitum file very large that will using a long time to import, suggested remove the copper first before importing.

## **Import Altium libraries**

Altium Designer's Schematic and Footprintraries are not available as **ASCII** files, EasyEDA can't import them directly, so how can you import them?

In the Import file from your computer dialog to the right of File Operation; tick the Extract Libs option and EasyEDA will extract all of the libs from the Schematic files or PCB Files.

So, if you want to import Altium Designer's Libs, you can add them to your Altium Designer Schematic or PCB and then extract them again into your EasyEDA library.

	Open Altium Designer file	
/	Please make sure that the chose Altium Designer files are saved as ASCII files.	
	Select file(s) Maximum file size: 100 MB	
a	File Operation: Import File Extract Libs Import File and Extract Libs	
	✓ Import Cancel	

## **Import Eagle**

Please refer next section

## Import KiCAD

Please refer next section

# **Import Eagle**

Eagle Schematic/PCB/libs can be imported, but EasyEDA can only support version 6 and later (6+) because that was when Version 6 Eagle adopted an **ASCII XML** data structure as their native file format.



If your Eagle file can be open in Eagle, but can't be imported in EasyEDA, you can save as a copy with the latest Eagle, and then import it.

If you make sure you have been saved as a copy from v6.0 and greater, but importing still fail, then please edit the Eagle file at Text Editor, find out the Garbled characters, and remove it, and then try again.

If your schematic needs to update the PCB, please use "Import File and Extract Libs" option, make sure all libraries are imported first.

Some rule or primitive doesn't support, please check carefully after importing.

# Import KiCAD

EasyEDA support import KiCAD v4.06 and greater version KiCAD files, if the KiCAD files version less then v4.06, please open them at the latest KiCAD and save as a new one, and then import them.

The KiCAD project files need to be compressed as zip file before importing.

D	FII	e Edit	Place	Format	View	Desi	gn	Route	lools	Fabricat	ion	Advanced	Setting	Help	Extension Nar	ne 👻	
je	4	New				•											
Ч.	P	Open Pro	ject			_		Lindia		1500		2000		2500	3000	350	00
r-	P	Open				•	Contraction of the local division of the loc	EasyEDA	A								
1 0	J	Save			С	trl+S	All I	Altium									
ру		Save As						Eagle									
		Save As I	Module					Kicad	×								
	_																
	<b>(</b>	Import				•				Ope	en Kica	ad file					
[	->	Export				•					Pleas	se make sure t	that the Kica	d files w	ere compressed as	s the .zip file.	
1	BOM	Export BC	DM										_				
	Ġ⁄ċ	Generate	PCB Fat	brication Fil	le(Gerbe	r)					<b>(†</b> ) \$	Select file(s)	Maximu	m file siz	ze: 30 MB		
		Export Pie	ck and Pl	ace File						Fi	le Ope	eration:					
	P	EasyEDA	File Sou	rce							() Im	port File					
			-								⊖ E×	tract Libs					
											Olm	port File and I	Extract Libs				
			25-														
		П													✓ Import	Cancel	0
		1	-														

- If you only want to import the PCB, you just need to ZIP the PCB file and then import it.
- If you want to import the schematic, you must ZIP the schematic and symbols together, suggested using KiCAD archive tool when open the project in KiCAD, it will including the symbols in the ZIP file automatically.

File	View	Tools	Browse	Preferences	Help	
		3	🚍   📀			
	tigard	.pro	Archive a	Il project files		
	📄 ti	gard.3d	hapes			
1	<b>-</b> .:		<u>н</u> .			

#### Notice

- For the KiCAD special symbols such as Power symbol (Power Flag(PWR\_FLAG)), EasyEDA will convert them as the symbol not Netflag, you can delete them if you don't need them.
- The PCB design rule doesn't support yet.
- KiCAD has been update document format since KiCad v5.1.3, if you importing fail, please try the lower version. It is waiting for fixed.

# **Export BOM**

You can export the Bill of Materials (BOM) for the schematic (Document) and PCB, via: "Top Menu - File - Export BOM", or "Top Menu - Fabriaction - BOM".

Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrication	Advanced	Setting	Help
Start	C *	555 Time	r - Fla	BOM BOM	վեր		
	-200		-100	<ul> <li>Parts Orde</li> <li>PCB Orde</li> </ul>	er . r	100	200
-						Drawina	Taala

After clicking the BOM export option, the dialog below will open.

In this dialog, you can click the buttom to assign LCSC part's order code for your components.

Exp	ort BOM										X
ID	Name	Designator	Footprint	Qu	Manufacturer Part		Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier P	art	Price
1	47k	R1	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
2	470R	R2	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	1
3	220R	R31	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	1
4	10u	C1	0805	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
5	dddd	U1	SOIC-8_150MIL	1	NE555DR	0	TI	LCSC	C7593	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.143
6	Header-M	H1	HDR-2X1/2.54	1	826629-2	0	TE Conne	LCSC	C86471	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.20275
7	LED-3MM	LED1	LED-3MM/2.54	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
8	LED-3MM	LED2	LED-3MM/2.5	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308

After clicking on the assign icon, the components and footprints search dialog will pop up, and you can choose which component you want to assign.

Library						MIN 🗙
Search Engine EasyEDA	1k		$\times \mathbb{Q}$	Help Verify		
Types Symbol Spic Classes LCSC JLCP	ce Symbol 'CB Assembled					
amp ×	<ul> <li>Title(PartNO)</li> </ul>	Footprint		Capacitance	Inductar A	
	NTCG164BH103JT1	👳 🖵 R0603				. — .
Capacitors —	ERTJ0EV104GM	R0402 🟳 🕏				••
CL21 Capacitor	ERTJ1VV154J	😒 🏹 R0603				
Mylar Capacitor	ERTJ1VR223G	🗸 🖓 R0603				
Niobium Oxide Capacitors	ERTJ0EP333H	✓ \□ R0402				
Capacitor Networks, Arrays	ERTJ1VA220H	R0603				
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	C ERTJ1VG103HA	7 R0603				
Polyester Film Capacitors	C ERT IZER 10/H					×····×
Trimmers, Variable Capaci		> P R0201				$\langle \rangle \rangle$
Aluminum Electrolytic Ca	ERIJZEF4730	V R0201				X
Ceramic Disc Capacitors	CERTJ1V1202H	V R0603				200
CBB Capacitors(polyprop	ERTJOEA680H	R0402 🔁			•	
Multilayer Ceramic Capac	▼ 4				•	
EasyEDA > Symbol > LCSC > NT	C Thermistors > NTCG164BH10	3JT1			1	
\$0.0769 🗔 🕻	LCSC Part#: C524451	Stock: 3195 Minimum: 5	Distributor: LCSC		1	
					🖋 Assign	× Cancel
~ _						

When you click the "Order Parts/Check Stock" button, we will help you to list all the components of your BOM at LCSC.com(If you haven't login LCSC, you have to login first). If you want to buy the components form LCSC, and you just need to put them to the cart and check out.

Do         Name         Designator         Footprint         Qu         Manufacturer Part         Manufactu         Supplier         Supplier Part         Price           47k         R1         0805-RESISTOR         1         ?         Image: Compliant Complisint Compliant Complisint Compliant Complisint Compliant	LAP	ort BOM										
47k       R1       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Constraint of the state	D	Name	Designator	Footprint	Qu	Manufacturer Part		Manufactu	Supplier	Supplier Pa	art	Price
1       470R       R2       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Constraint of the state of the	1	47k	R1	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
1       220R       R31       0805-RESISTOR       1       ?       Image: Constraint of the state of the	2	470R	R2	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
10u       C1       0805       1       ?       Image: C1       C2       C1       Assign LCSC Part##       S0.0207         i       LED-3MM       LED1       LED-3MM/2.54       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part##       S0.0306         i       LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part##       S0.0306         i       LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part##       S0.0306         i       LED-3MM/2.5	3	220R	R31	0805-RESISTOR	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
Image: Note of the state o	4	10u	C1	0805	1	?					Assign LCSC Part#	
Header-M       H1       HDR-2X1/2.54       1       826629-2       TE Conne       LCSC       C86471       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.2027         LED-3MM       LED1       LED-3MM/2.54       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.0308         LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.0308         LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part#       \$0.0308	5	dddd	U1	SOIC-8_150MIL	1	NE555DR	0	TI	LCSC	C7593	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.143.
LED-3MM       LED1       LED-3MM/2.54       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part##       \$0.0308         LED-3MM       LED2       LED-3MM/2.5       1       204-10SURD/S530-A3       EVERLIGHT       LCSC       C99772       Assign LCSC Part##       \$0.0308	6	Header-M	H1	HDR-2X1/2.54	1	826629-2	0	TE Conne	LCSC	C86471	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.2027
LED-3MM LED2 LED-3MM/2.5 1 204-10SURD/S530-A3 EVERLIGHT LCSC C99772 Assign LCSC Part# \$0.0308	7	LED-3MM	LED1	LED-3MM/2.54	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308
	8	LED-3MM	LED2	LED-3MM/2.5	1	204-10SURD/S530-A3		EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C99772	Assign LCSC Part#	\$0.0308

You can open the BOM in any text editor or spreadsheet.

		А	В	С	D	E	F	G	H	- I	J
1	id		value	quantity	package	components	Manufacturer Part	Manufacturer	Supplier	LCSC	price
2		1	150	2	AXIAL-0.3	R1,R4	25121WJ020KT4F	UniOhm	LCSC	C45278	\$0.02
3		2	22k	2	AXIAL-0.3	R2,R3	25121WF300LT4F	UniOhm	LCSC	C16074	\$0.03
4		3	22u	2	CAP-D3.0XF1.5	C1,C2	1812B225K500NT	FH	LCSC	C28503	\$0.28
5		4	204-10UYC/S53	2	LED-3MM/2.54	LED1,LED2	67-215/KK3C-H2727QAR3LED	EVERLIGHT	LCSC	C73540	\$0.04
6		5	2N3904	2	TO-92(TO-92-3)	Q1,Q2	MURA220T3G	ON	LCSC	C37995	\$0.17
7											

#### Notice:

- If your project has schematic and PCB, the BOM data will come from schematic; if the project only has PCB, the BOM data will come from PCB.
- In order to support multiple languages, BOM and coordinate files (CSV file) are UNICODE encoded and tab-based. If the CSV file cannot be read by your components vendor or PCB manufacturer, please convert the encoding and change the delimiter.
- Recommended solution: Save as a new CSV file in Excel or WPS. For example, open a CSV file in Excel, click or select: Save As - Other Formats - CSV (Comma Separated) (\*. csv). You can also open the CSV file with any text editor (such as Windows Notepad) and save as ANSI or UTF-8 encoding. If necessary, replace all tabs with commas.

# **Export NetList**

EasyEDA can export the netlist for the whole active project:

File > Export NetList > Spice...

<i>⇔</i> E	<b>osyEDA</b> std	Fil	e Edit	Place	Format	View	Design	Tools	Fabrica
Project	Filter		New Open Pro Open	oject	*	-200	*555 Time	r - Fla	1
ŝ≡	✓ 🔄 Componen <sup>-</sup>	H	Save Save As		Ctrl+S				
Design Manager	€ H1 (HDR- € LED1 (LE		Save As I	Module					
EELib	€LED2 (LE 10805-	<b>₽</b>	Import Print		•				
	€R2 (0805- €R31 (080	BOM	Export Export B(	DM	•				
Library	1 (SOIC		Export Ne	etlist	~	LTspi	ice for This	Sheet	
Loso Parts	6V i GND i R1_1	0	EasyEDA	File Sou	irce	PAD: Free	S for PCB PCB for PC	B	

EasyEDA can export a netlist in a variety of formats:

- **LTSpice for this Sheet**: this is a Spice compatible netlist generated by the simulation engine of EasyEDA, It is not normally used as the basis for as a PCB layout.
- **Protel/Altium for PCB**: a PCB netlist in a format that can be imported straight into Altium Designer and it's predecessor, Protel.
- **PADS for PCB**: a PCB netlist in a format that can be imported straight into Pads PCB layout tools.
- **FreePCB for PCB**: a PCB netlist in a format that can be imported straight into FreePCB, a free, open source PCB editor for Windows.

# **Export PCB**

## **Export PCB in PDF/PNG/SVG**

Exporting a PCB design or footprints from EasyEDA is very similar to exporting a Schematic or a Symbol.

Via: File > Export > PDF/PNG/SVG...

DA STD	File	e Edit	Place	Format	View	Desig	n Rou	ute	Tools	Fabri	cation	Α
ed Proje		New				- × .	<b>a</b> 1	РСВ	сору			
_		Open P	roject				-40		-30	·	-20	
5 Timer -		Open										
Sheet_1 c PCB copy	H	Save			C	trl+S						
000000		Save As	ò									
		Save As	Module									
	4	Import				•						
	•	Export				•	PDF					
	BOM	Export E	30M				PNG	ì	×.			
	G⁄ځ	Generat	te PCB Fa	brication Fi	le(Gerbe	er)	SVG	i				
		Export F	Pick and P	lace File			DXF					
	I	EasyED	A File Sou	irce			Altiu	m		- 11		
			_				Easy	/EDA				
							SVG	i Sou	rce			
			0 -									

You will open this dialog:

Export Docu	ment					×
Export to:	PDF	~		Size:	1:1	^
Engine:	Local					
Graphics:	• Full Graphics	OAssem	nbly Drawin	igs O O	bject Outlines	
Туре:	Merged layer	OPaged	layer	Os	eparated layer	
Color:	Black on White	O White	on Black	OF	ull Color	
	Layer	Export	Mirror	Color	Transparency(%)	
TopLayer					0	
BottomLay	/er				0	
TopSilkLa	yer	$\checkmark$			0	
BottomSill	kLayer				0	
TopPaster	Layer				0	
BottomPa	sterLayer				0	
TopSolder	Layer				0	
BottomSo	IderLayer				0	
BoardOut	ine				0	
Multi-Laye	r				0	
Document	t				0	
Hole						
Zoom as 1	:1, you can print it a	ind then cre	ate artwork	for etchi	ng the PCB.	~
					Export     Cancel     Can	?

You can select to export in PDF, PNG or SVG format.

Note: \*The PDF size is zoom as 1:1 with PCB. \*

- **Export to**: Support export to PDF, PNG, SVG. If you want to print the PCB 1:1, please choose PDF.
- Engine:
  - Local: PDF generated by Editor
  - **Cloud**: PDF generated by Cloud Server, in the future, EasyEDA will remove this option.
- Graphics:
  - **Full Graphics**: All graphics, objects will be exported.

• **Assembley Drawings**: Only exporting components's prefix and location, hole etc. This is for part assembly.



• **Object Outline**: Only exporting objects' outline, such as Pad and silkscreen outline.



- Type:
  - **Merged layer**: All selected layers you want to export will be merged in one page.
  - **Paged layer**: All selected layers you want to export will be paged in one file.
  - **Separated layer**: All selected layers you want to export will be separated in multiple files. Export as a ZIP file.
- Color: You can choose "Black on White", "White on Black", "Full Color".
- Layer: You can select to print individual layers or selected layers merged into a single file.
- **Mirror**: It is also possible to mirror selected layers for example to show bottom layers in easily readable orientation. Recommend when all your selected layers are bottom type you can enable this option.

If EasyEDA PDF can not satisfy your requirement, please let us know.

#### support@easyeda.com

And if you generated the Gerber file, you can use the Gerbv to export the PDF, it is very easy.

Via <u>Gerbv</u>

### **Export PCB in Altium Designer Format**

The more information please refer at Export Altium

### **Download PCB**

Please refer at Export EasyEDA Source

## **Print PCB and Etching**

EasyEDA doesn't support to print PCB directly, please export PDF and print.

If you don't want to order your PCBs from EasyEDA then maybe - for single and double sided PCB designs - you might like to try like using some home made PCB tech:
#### http://hackaday.com/2012/12/10/10-ways-to-etch-pcbs-at-home/

So here's how you can print your PCB layer by layer and then etch it onto a PCB.

Step 1) Export it to PDF, Using: File > Export > PDF...

Export Docu	ment					×
Export to:	PDF	•		Size:	1:1	
Engine:	Local	Cloud				
Graphics:	Eull Graphics	Assembly	Drawings	Ohiect	Outlines	
Type:	Merged laver	Paged lave	vr (	Senara	ted laver	
Color:	<ul> <li>Black on White</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>White on E</li> </ul>	lack	Full Col	lor	
	Layer	Export	Mirror	Color	Transparency(%)	
TopLayer					0	
BottomLay	/er	1	•		0	
TopSilkLay	/er				0	
BottomSilk	Layer				0	
TopPastel	MaskLayer				0	
BottomPas	steMaskLayer				0	
TopSolder	MaskLayer				30	
BottomSol	lderMaskLayer				30	
BoardOutL	Line	1	1		0	
Multi-Laye	۲	1	<b>√</b>		0	
Document	t				0	
Hole		1	<b></b>			
Zoom as 1	:1, you can print it a	nd then create	artwork for	etching the	e PCB.	
				- V B	export Cancel	?

Note: Make sure the Colour is Black on White Background.

Generally choose the bottom layer. Select if you want to mirror the export as needed.

If you have routed PCB tracks on the top layer, then you need to choose the top layer. Etch PCB by themselves generally need to mirror export printing.

Step 2) Open the pdf file in a viewer



Step 3) Print it to paper



Step 4) Copy it to the copper



Step 5) Etch it Step 6) Drill it



Step 7) Get your soldering iron out!



# **Generate Fabrication File(Gerber)**

## **Generate Fabrication File Gerber**

When you finish your PCB, you can output the Fabrication Files(gerber file) via: **File > Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)**, or **Fabrication > PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)**.



After clicking, will open the Gerber generate dialog:

Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)			X
Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)	Layers: Dimensions(Estimated): PCB Qty: PCB Thickness: PCB Color: Surface Finish: Copper Weight: Manufacturer: PCB Price: Estimated Delivery Time:	2 19.3mm x 19.53mm 10 1.6 Green HASL(with lead) 1oz JLCPCB \$5 3-7 days (?)	×
Gerber View	لے Generate Gerbe	r Ì⊒ Order at JLCPCB	?

You can calculate the price for the PCB order, click SAVE to CART will go to JLCPCB and add your PCB in the cart.

### Gerber file name

The generated Gerber file is a compressed zip file. After decompression, you can see the following files:

- **Gerber\_BoardOutline.GKO**:PCB Border file. The PCB board factory cuts the shape of the board according to this document. The groove drawn by the EasyEDA, the solid region(Type: NPTH) is reflected in the border file after the Gerber is generated.
- Gerber\_TopLayer.GTL:Top side copper layer.
- Gerber\_BottomLayer.GBL:Bottom side copper layer.
- Gerber\_Inner1.G1, Gerber\_Inner2.G1... :Inner copper layer.
- Gerber\_TopSilkLayer.GTO:Top silkscreen.
- Gerber\_BottomSilkLayer.GBO:Bottom silkscreen.
- **Gerber\_TopSolderMaskLayer.GTS**:Top solder mask. The default board is covered with green oil, and the elements drawn on this layer correspond to the top layer's area will not be covered with oil.
- **Gerber\_BottomSolderMaskLayer.GBS**:Bottom solder mask. The default board is covered with green oil, and the elements drawn on this layer correspond to the bottom layer's area will not be covered with oil.
- **Gerber\_Drill\_PTH.DRL**:Plated drill through hole layer. This document shows the location of the hole where the inner wall needs to be metallized.
- **Gerber\_Drill\_NPTH.DRL**:Non-Plated drill through hole layer. This document shows the location of the hole where the inner wall don't need to be metallized.
- Gerber\_TopPasteMaskLayer.GTP:Top Paste Mask, for the stencil.
- Gerber\_BottomPasteMaskLayer.GBP:Bottom Paste Mask, for the stencil.
- **ReadOnly.TopAssembly**:Top Assembly, read only, doesn't affect the PCB manufacture.
- **ReadOnly.BottomAssembly**:Bottom Assembly, read only, doesn't affect the PCB manufacture.

• **ReadOnly.Mechanical**:Record the information on the mechanical layer in the PCB design, and only use it for information recording. By default, the shape of the layer is not manufactured at the time of production. Some board manufacturers use the mechanical layer to make the frame when using Altium file to production. When using Gerber file, it is only used for text identification in JLCPCB. For example: process parameters; V cut path etc. In EasyEDA, this layer does not affect the shape of the border of the board.

### Notice:

- Before ordering the PCB, please check the gerber at the Gerber view as below.
- The Gerber files are generated by browser, please use the browser inner downloader to download!

### **Gerber View**

Before sending Gerber to the factory, please use gerber viewer to check the Gerber carefully.

local gerber viewer you can use such as: Gerbv, FlatCAM, CAM350, ViewMate, GerberLogix etc.

Gerber viewer recommend Gerbv:

- Project page:<u>http://gerbv.geda-project.org/</u>
- Download: <u>https://sourceforge.net/projects/gerbv/files/</u>

#### How to use Gerbv:

1.Download Gerber zip file, and download Gerbv, unzip Gerber file and run the Gerbv;

2.Click the + button at the Gerbv dialog bottom-left corner, open the gerber folder, select all the gerber files, and open.



3.And then zoom, measure, check every layer, check drill holes and location. etc.

FlatCAM is a nice tool too: <u>http://flatcam.org/</u>

FlatCAM lets you take your designs to a CNC router. You can open Gerber, Excellon or G-code, edit it or create from scatch, and output G-Code. Isolation routing is one of many tasks that FlatCAM is perfect for. It's is open source, written in Python and runs smoothly on most platforms.

Free Online Gerber Viewer:

# **Export Pick and Place File**

In PCB editor, if you want to generate Pick And Place as a CSV file, you can via:

File > Export Pick and Place File or Top Menu - Fabrication - Pick and Place File.



#### You can set the options:

Expor	t Pick and Pla	ce File		×
bott JLC	Mirror the co om side(Some PCB does not Include pane	oordinates of th SMT manufa ) elized compon	ne components cturer may nee ents' coordinat	s on the ed it, while es
			Export	Cancel

If your PCB has been panelize by the editor, you can enable the "Include panelized components coordinate".

When you open the exported CSV file, you can see:

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	К	L	N
1	Designator	Footprint	Mid X	MidY	Ref X	Ref Y	Pad X	Pad Y	Layer	Rotation	Comment		
2	LED2	LED-3MM/2.	15.4mm	17.27mm	16.76mm	17.27mm	16.67mm	17.27mm	т	270	LED-3MM		
3	C1	805	7.62mm	11.94mm	7.62mm	10.92mm	7.62mm	10.92mm	т	90	10u		
4	U1	SOIC-8_150M	13.31mm	7.49mm	10.92mm	9.4mm	10.29mm	9.4mm	т	0	NE555DR		
5	LED1	LED-3MM/2.	4.16mm	17.27mm	2.79mm	17.27mm	2.89mm	17.27mm	т	90	LED-3MM		
6	H1	HDR-2X1/2.5	10.16mm	2.29mm	11.43mm	2.29mm	11.43mm	2.29mm	т	270	Header-Male	-2.54_1x2	
7	R1	0805-RESIST	4.76mm	7.37mm	3.81mm	7.37mm	3.81mm	7.37mm	т	0	47k		
8	R2	0805-RESIST	3.3mm	11.36mm	3.3mm	10.41mm	3.3mm	10.41mm	т	90	470R		
9	R3	0805-RESIST	14.29mm	12.7mm	15.24mm	12.7mm	15.24mm	12.7mm	т	180	220R		

This file support two units "mm" and "mil", it is following the PCB unit setting.

There is an option "Mirror the coordinates of the components on the bottom side(Some SMT manufacturer may need it, while JLCPCB does not)", you can check with your SMT manufacturer, the mostly SMT manufacturer doesn't need it.

#### Notice:

- In order to support multiple languages, BOM and Pick and Place files (CSV file) are UNICODE encoded and tab-based. If the CSV file cannot be read by your components vendor or PCB manufacturer, please convert the encoding and change the delimiter.
- Recommended solution: Save as a new CSV file in Excel or WPS. For example, open a CSV file in Excel, click or select: Save As - Other Formats - CSV (Comma Separated) (\*. csv). You can also open the CSV file with any text editor (such as Windows Notepad) and save as ANSI or UTF-8 encoding. If necessary, replace all tabs with commas.

# **Export DXF**

EasyEDA support to export PCB to DXF.

At present only support Board Outline, Hole, NPTH, PTH etc.



EasyEDA does't support to export the DXF which is seperated the layers and objects.

# **Export Altium Designer Format**

EasyEDA support exporting the schematics and PCB in Altium Designer format.

The "export to Altium" function is beta now, Please check carefully after exported the design to Altium, EasyEDA cannot guarantee that is no errors!!! EasyEDA does not bear any loss due to library errors and format conversion!!! If you do not agree, please do not carry out Altium export!!!

If you want to order the PCB please generate the Gerber instead of exporting to Altium! Please do not export your design to Alitum and import it again and again, that will cause some details missing!!!

Doesn't support Alitum 19 yet, please open exported file at Altium 18 and less, recommend Altium 17

If you find out some incorrect detail, please contact us to fix, including detail and files.

### support@easyeda.com

When exporting, you don't need to save document at firstly, but you need to login.

### **Exporting Schematics In Altium Designer Format**

EasyEDA support exporting the schematics in Altium Designer format. Via "File > Export > Altium...", and click the "Download" you will get a .schdoc file.



### **Exporting PCB in Altium Designer Format**

EasyEDA support exporting the PCB in Altium Designer format. Via **"File > Export > Altium..."** you will get a ...pcbdoc file.

) Fi	le Edit Place Format View Desi	gn Route Tools	Fabrica	tion Ad	vanced	Setting	Help	Extension Name 👻	
э, 🗳	New •	555 Timer - Fla	PCB	3 сору					
	Open Project		-30	-20		-10			30
-	Open •								
	Save Ctrl+S								
4	Save As								
	Save As Module								
	Import >		Ex	port to Altiu	m				
B	Export >	PDF		Export to	Altium fu	nction is cur	rently in I	peta:	
BO	I Export BOM	PNG		1. Please notice an	e be sure t d disclaim	to read the r <mark>1er</mark>	notice bef	ore exporting: <u>Export Altium</u>	
<u>آ</u> G	Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber)	SVG		2. Please	e be sure t	to check aga	ain after e	export!	
	Export Pick and Place File	DXF		🖉 Ihavoi	c hnc hco		Altium n	tice and disclaimer	
I	EasyEDA File Source	Altium		• Indver		igi ce <u>czport</u>	Automitin	dee and disclaimer	
		EasyEDA		L Download					
		SVG Source				_	S Down	loau	

When open the exported PCB file at Altium Designer, there will open a dialog of DXP Import Wizard, don't worry, just cancel it to continue.



### **Known Issue:**

• **1. No Copper Area fill data.** And then, you will see the PCB file, which is looks like without copper area as below:



You need to repour all polygons at Altium Designer. Via: **Tools > Polygon Pours > Repour All**:

<u>D</u> esign	Too	ls Ro <u>u</u> te <u>R</u> eports <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	屋 🕶 📑 👻	₩	🕶 🖿 🔄 🕶 🏢 👻 🛛 PCB1.PcbDoc?Viev
18[		Design Rule Check		r 7	= 💅 💿 🐤 🔿 🔲 🛲 🗛 🕮 📗
ч×	l	Reset Error <u>M</u> arkers			
*		Browse Violations	Shift+V		
		Browse Objects	Shift+X		
- 1		Manage 3D Bodies for Components on	Board		
- 1		Grid Manager			
- 1		Guide Manager			
- 1		Poly <u>a</u> on Pours	•		Polygon <u>M</u> anager
- 1		Split Planes	+		Shelve 2 Polygon(s)
*		Component Placement	•		Restore 0 Shelved Polygon(s)
		3D <u>B</u> ody Placement	•		Repour Selected
- 1		Density Map		$\leq$	Repour <u>A</u> II
- 1		Re-A <u>n</u> notate			Repour <u>V</u> iolating Polygons
		Update From PCB Libraries			Repour Modified
8		Pin/Part Swapping	•		

ee Documents. Not signed in.

And the last, save it.



• 2. No Ratlines.

If you export the PCB without ratlines, you need to show all connections first before routing : Via: **Design > Netlist > Clean All Nets (D > N > A**),and then (**V > C > S**)

De	sign <u>T</u> ools Ro <u>u</u> te <u>R</u> eports <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u>	<u>l</u> elp	🖌 👻 🖶 👻 🦣 👻 📇 👻 🚰 👻 🏢 👻 🛛 C:\Users\Summvi
	Update Schematics in PCB_Project1.PrjPcb		rd 2D 🗸 🕅 🎢 🎓 🥐 🧿 🗣 🖉 🔲 🛲 🗛 🌐 🔀
•	Import Changes		CB(1).pcbdoc *
	<u>R</u> ules		
-	Rule <u>W</u> izard		
-	Board <u>S</u> hape	۲	
-	<u>N</u> etlist	•	Edit <u>N</u> ets
	<u>x</u> Signals	۲	Clean All Nets
	Layer Stac <u>k</u> Manager		Clean Single Nets
	Board Layers & Colors L		Configure Physical Nets
_	Manage Layer Se <u>t</u> s	۲	Update Free Primitives From Component Pads
	Roo <u>m</u> s	۲	Create Netlist From Connected Copper
	<u>C</u> lasses		<u>C</u> lear All Nets
Or u	se hotkey: $N > H > A$ and then $N > S > A$	<b>A</b> :	

Show Connections		Show Connections >	<u>N</u> et
Hide Connections	<u>N</u> et	Hide Connections	On Component
Show Jumpers	<u>O</u> n Component	Show Jumpers	AII
Hid <u>e</u> Jumpers		Hid <u>e</u> Jumpers	

### • 3. Inner layer Plane Zone doesn't export perfectly.

You need to rebuild the plane zone, and re-assgin plane zone's net.

• 4. Doesn't support DRC rule.

Please check the DRC manually.

• 5. The text may be changed.

Because of the font family, some text maybe will change the position. And it maybe will display incorrect, please modify the text manually.

### Exporting Footprint and Symbol in Altium Designer Format

EasyEDA don't support to export the Symbol or Footprint as Altium Designer library format, but you can place the libraries to the schematic or PCB, and export that in Altium Designer format, and then extract the libraries at Altium Designer.

EasyEDA does not bear any loss due to library errors and format conversion!!! If you do not agree, please do not carry out Altium export!!!

## **Export SVG Source**

EasyEDA support to export or edit SVG source.

You can create an SVG source file via:

#### File > Export > SVG source...

then copy the contents of this box into a text editor and save the file with a .svg extension. You can edit it in <u>Inkscape</u> or open it in your browser.

This solution doesn't need an Internet connection you can use it off-line on EasyEDA.

STD	Fil	e Edit Place	Format	t View De	EasyEDA Source	X
Proje	3	New	+	55 Timer - Fla	Copy the contents of this box into a text editor, then save the file. Paste the edited text back into this box and click Apply to update the display.	
īmer -		Open Project Open	•		{     "editorVersion": "6.4.3",	*
et_1 c 3 copy		Save Save As Save As Module	Ctrl+S		"docType": "5", "title": "555 Timer - Flashing Lights copy", "description": "", "colors": {}, "schematics": [	
	4	Import	+		{ "decTurc", "1"	
		Print			"title": "Sheet_1 copy",	
	BOM	Export Export BOM	۲		"description": "", "dataStr": { "head": {	
		Export Netlist	•		"docType": "1", "editanVersion": "6 4 3"	
	/	EasyEDA File Sour	Ce	×	<pre>eolorversion: 0.4.5, "c_para": { "Prefix Start": "1" }, "c_spiceCmd": "null", "hasIdFlag": true, "x": "0", "y": "0", "portOfADImportHack": "", "importFlag": 0, "transformList": "",</pre>	4
		35			Download Create New Document Apply Can	cel

## **Export EasyEDA Source**

EasyEDA support you save your file to local, you can download your design as EasyEDA source file.

### 1. Export EasyEDA document directly

You can create an EasyEDA source file via:

```
** > File > EasyEDA File Source...**
```

```
D File Edit Place Format View De + EasyEDA Source
 e 🚺 New
P Dpen Project.
                                                                          opy the contents of this box into a text editor, then save the file. Paste the edited text back into this box and click Apply to update the display
                                                                              "head": {
    "docType": "3",
    "editorVersion": "6.4.3",
 r- 🚺 Open
                                                                     .
 Save.
                                                              Ctrl+S
                                                                                    "c_para": {},
"hasIdFlag": true,
         Save As
         Save As Module.
                                                                                     "x": "4000",
"y": "3000",
    🛃 Import
                                                                     .
                                                                                    "y": "3000",
"importFlag": 0,
"transformList": "",
"newgId": true
   Export
                                                                     .
    BOM Export BOM.
    GA Generate PCB Fabrication File(Gerber).
                                                                                },
"canvas": "CA~1000~1000~#000000~yes~#FFFFF~10~1000~1000~line~1~mm~1.4~45~visible~0.5~4000~3000~1~yes",
         Export Pick and Place File.
                                                                               "shape":
                                                                                    "COPPERAREA~1~1~GND~M 4068 3052 L 4154 3053 L 4155 3137 L4065,3136
                  EDA File
                                                                                   Contractar Transf f voids 5022 e 410 5027 e 410 5027 e 400,5126
colid*gge23~spoke*none~~0~1~1~1~0~yes~0",
"TRACK~1~10~$BOARDOUTLINENET~4073 3055.1 4149 3055.1 4149 3132 4073 3132 4073 3055.1~gge109~0",
"TRACK~1.4~1~0~V-4105 3123 4116 3123 4116 3115~gge10~0",
"TRACK~1.4~1~0~V-4105 3123 4116 3124 4116 3115~gge10~0",
                                                                                   "TRACK-1.4-1-%V-4105 3123 4116 3123 4116 3115-gge10-%",

"TRACK-1-1-401] 3-4086 3091 4088 3091 4088 3103-gge11-%",

"TRACK-1-1-401] 2-4095.48 3103 4102 3103 4105 3100 4113.5 3100-gge13-%",

"TRACK-1-1-401] 2-4095.48 3103 4102 3103 4105 3100 4113.5 3100-gge13-%",

"TRACK-1.4-1-401] 2-4012.5 3100 4119 3100 4124 3105 4137.3 3105-gge15-%",

"TRACK-1.4-1-%V-4105 3123 4138 3123 4146 3115 4146 3097 4144 3095 4137.2998 3095-gge16-%",

"TRACK-1.4-1-78_1-4133 3082 4133 3069.6201 4138.6201 3064-gge17-%",
```

#### 2. Download the project

Via: **Project folder > Right Click > Download**, you will download a zip file with EasyEDA Source files for Schematics and PCBs.



Or you can backup the projects, via: Project folder > Right Click > Backup Project



it will open a dialog, you can select the projects what you want to backup. There is only backup projects once per day.

EasyEDA Source File is a **JSON** file which can be read by many other programs. JSON format please see:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/JSON

### 3. Open EasyEDA File

If you want to open the EasyEDA file you exported, you can try: " - File - Open - EasyEDA...".



Then you can edit and save the document.